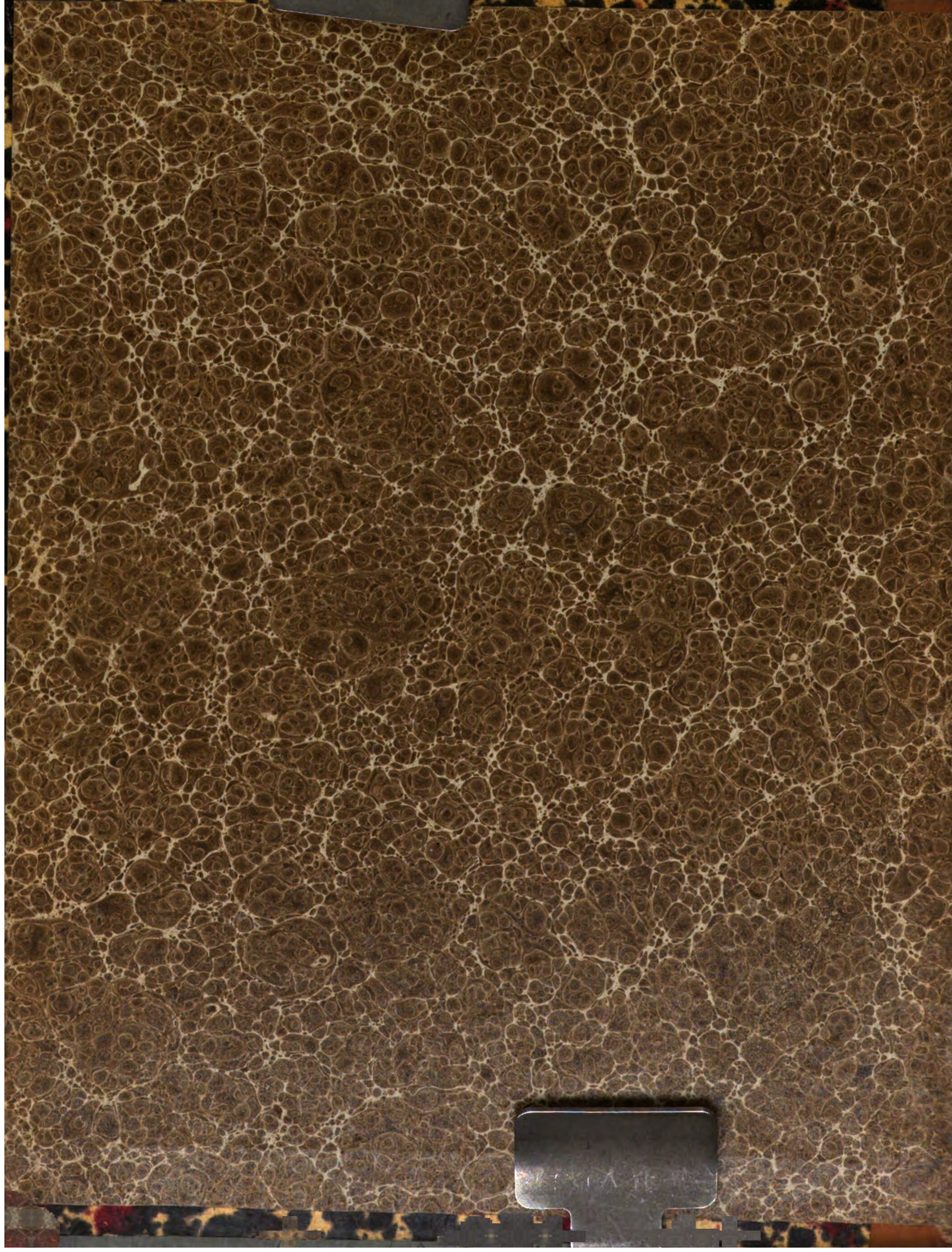
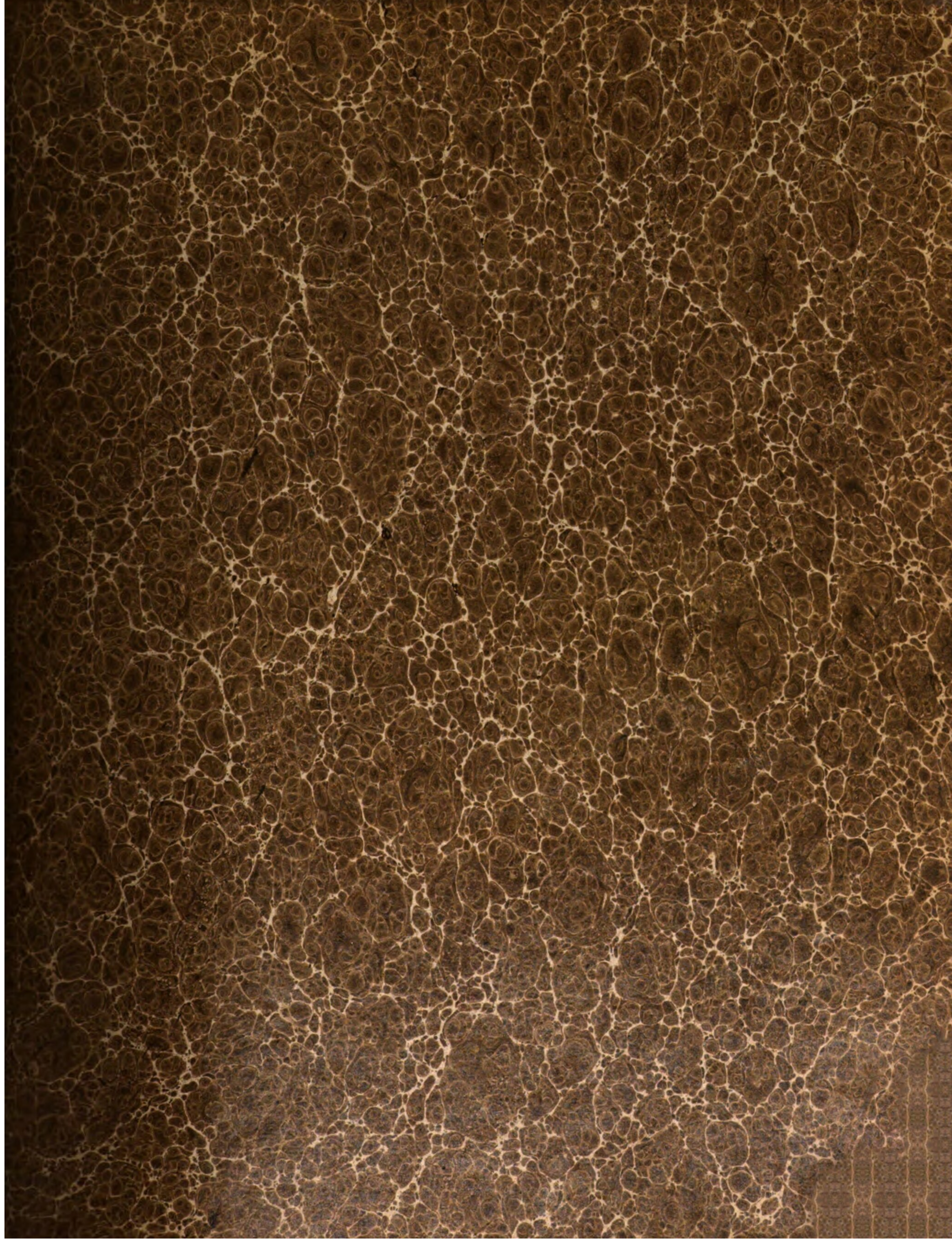




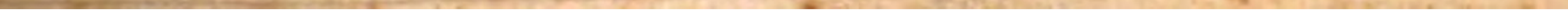




A. or. 51d 40

Balfour

This image shows a blank, aged, cream-colored page, likely an endpaper or flyleaf of a book. The paper has a textured appearance with numerous small brown spots (foxing) and a few larger, faint stains. A vertical crease is visible near the right edge.



A. or. 2150 4°

Balfour.

انشائی ہر کرن

THE
FORMS OF HER KERN
CORRECTED

FROM A VARIETY OF MANUSCRIPTS,
SUPPLIED

WITH
THE DISTINGUISHING MARKS OF CONSTRUCTION,
AND

TRANSLATED *into* ENGLISH:

WITH AN

INDEX
OF ARABIC WORDS EXPLAINED,
AND

Arranged under their proper Roots.

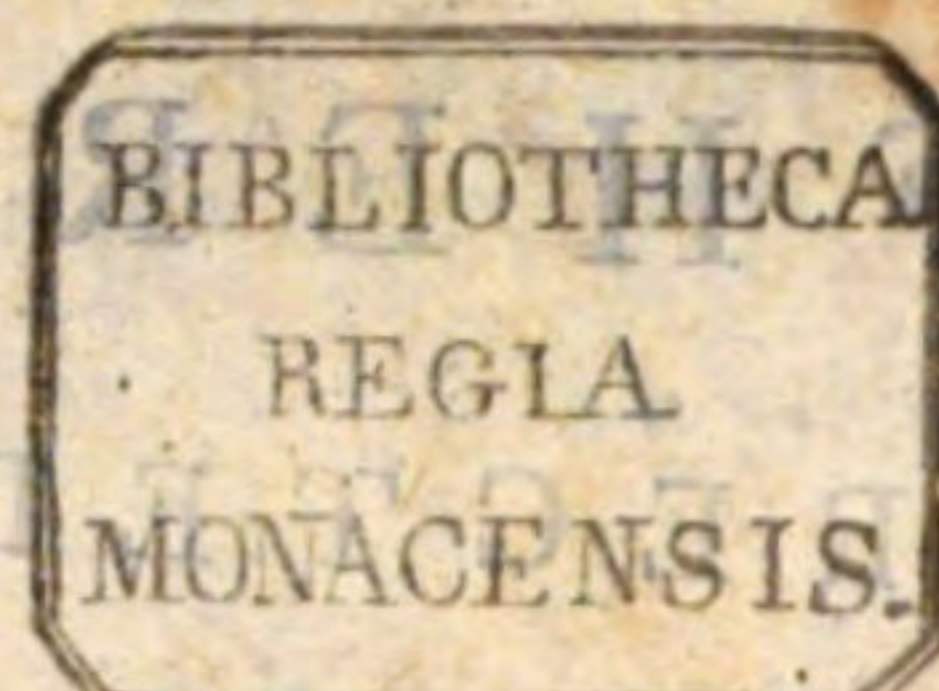
BY

FRANCIS BALFOUR M. D.

PRINTED AT CALCUTTA.
M DCC LXXXI.

نسخه

THE
FORMS OF
KERN



FROM A VARIETY OF MANUSCRIPTS
SUPPLIED
WITH
THE DISTINGUISHING MARKS OF CONSTRUCTION,
AND
TRANSLATED INTO ENGLISH:
WITH AN
INDEX
OF ARABIC WORDS EXPLAINED,
AND

Arranged under their proper Roots.

BY
FRANCIS BALFOUR M.D.

PRINTED AT CALCUTTA
M DCC LXXXI

To the Honorable WARREN HASTINGS Esq.
Governor General &c.

SIR,

I am very much obliged to you for the
favor, by the publication of the *Asiatic Researches*, to
knowledge the assistance I have received from your encouragement;
and the obligations under which I lie. And it will give me great
satisfaction if this attempt to facilitate the study of the Persian
language meet with any share of your approbation.

I have the honor to be,

SIR,

With great Respect,

Your most Obedient,

And Humble Servant,

FRANCIS BALFOUR

To the Honorable WARREN HASTINGS Esq ;
Governor General &c.

S I R,

I embrace with pleasure the opportunity that is now offered me, by the publication of the INSHA-I HERKERN, to acknowledge the assistance I have received from your encouragement ; and the obligations under which I lie. And it will give me great satisfaction if this attempt to facilitate the study of the PERSIAN language meet with any share of your approbation.

I have the honor to be ,

S I R,

With great Respect,

Your most Obedient,

And Humble Servant

FRANCIS BALFOUR.



P R E F A C E .

THE attainment of the Persian language being, in my opinion, attended with greater difficulty than seems to be generally imagined ; and considering this no improper occasion for pointing out wherein that difficulty consists ; and consequently what still remains to be done in order to facilitate the study, I have dedicated a few paragraphs to this intention.

THE Manuscripts that are presented to the learner are by no means the most accurate. The distinguishing points of letters are often superfluous, omitted, or misplaced, and the letters themselves

themselves contracted and deformed by a multiplicity of shapes. No distinct interval is ever left between their words. Two or three are crowded together so as to appear but one ; and the parts of one are disunited in such a manner as to be readily mistaken for several. In short, the different forms of letters and words, and the several modes of uniting and separating them, although readily known at one place, are so arbitrary and various as not to be recognized at another.

THE construction of substantives with substantives signifying different things ; of substantives with substantives denoting the same thing ; of substantives agreeing with adjectives and participles, and of adjectives, participles and prepositions governing substantives, which constitute the greatest part of Syntax, and are precisely distinguished and marked in other languages, in Persian books and writings, are left entirely to the conjecture of the reader : occasioning, of itself alone, a difficulty in reading, not to be surmounted, but by great practice united with a perfect knowledge of the language.

AFTER words are clearly expressed in writing or printing, and the modes of construction precisely marked, there is nothing

thing so essential to the perspicuity of language, as a proper division and notation of the sense by points, colons, semicolons &c. But in Persian books there is no such thing known: and the various members of a sentence, sentences themselves, and even paragraphs, are left equally undivided and undistinguished.

THE person employed to remove these intricacies, and to correct these errors of the Manuscript, is a *Moonshy*; for the most part unacquainted with the Arabic language, poorly instructed in the principles of grammar, and not sufficiently qualified for the task he undertakes.

ON the other hand, the scholar being ignorant of Oriental language, or at least of the terms that are subservient to the rules of Grammar, is destitute of every medium of communication; and totally incapable of receiving the instruction of his Moonshy, however well qualified he may be in his profession.

Mr. Richardson, indeed, has arranged in a most judicious manner all that is requisite for attaining a complete knowledge of the Arabic Grammar; but leaving us uninstructed with regard to the particular parts of the language that are borrowed

ed and introduced into the Persian ; as well as with respect to the rules to which this is subject ; and having also avoided the use, and omitted the explanation of the terms of Arabic Grammar, the Scholar is neither capable of asking, nor of receiving from his Moonshy the instruction he may require ; and cannot, in short, make use of the grammatical knowledge he may really possess.

WITH regard to the observations collected by Mr. Jones, in his Persian Grammar, they are vallyable rudiments to the beginner ; but when he applies to Moonshies and Manuscripts for farther improvement, all the difficulties I have described are united to oppose him.

THE *Inshta-i Herkern*, which I have chosen for my subject, is put into the hands of almost every beginner ; it contains the common forms of business and correspondence ; and being more immediately useful to a stranger, altho' it cannot boast of introducing to his acquaintance any portion of the Genius, or of the Learning of Asia, may be still more acceptable.

THE copy of this book, which I present to the public, has been
corrected

corrected from many others with considerable attention ; the various forms of construction (which, I have already observed, are left in Persian books, to the great embarrassment of the reader, totally undetermined) are all distinguished by their proper marks ; and every intricacy of Manuscript is removed by exhibiting it printed in the *Taleek* character. Opposite to the Persian there is placed an English translation ; literal as far as consistent with the preservation of the sense. And to the whole is added an INDEX containing the Explanation, and the Derivation of every Arabic word from its proper Root. I have endeavoured in short, to supply, in some measure, the defects of Moonshies and Manuscripts ; and the want of a proper medium of communication between the Instructor and the Student, at a period when he is unable to converse ; and when he ought not to meet with any cause of discouragement.

IN these respects, I have flattered myself that the INSHA-I HERKEREN may be useful : but no further. The terms of Grammar, or I should rather say, a grammatical language, for obtaining from the Instructor an immediate resolution of every doubt that may occur, is still wanting. The manner

in

in which the Arabic is, in every instance, introduced into the Persian, remains unexplained. The rule for affixing the *Izafit* to all the varieties of the different species of construction I have already enumerated, is as yet arbitrary, and undetermined by any system. And a sufficient number of books, on various subjects, correctly translated and printed, are still unprovided. These are obstacles to the attainment of the Persian language which still subsist ; and which I hope will engage the attention of those who have leisure and ability to remove them.

THESE observations I have judged necessary for the information of the reader. It is now my duty to call his attention to the labours of *Mr. Wilkins* ; without whose assistance the the *Infha-i Herkern* could never have appeared in its present form.

THE only printed Persian character that has hitherto been in use, except in exhibiting fair copies of Dictionaries and Grammars, has been subservient to no public purpose ; and is but ill calculated for becoming the Channel of authority, or the Medium of business, over an extensive empire, where it is almost unknown, and scarcely understood ; whereas the Types
which

which Mr. Wilkins has invented, being a perfect imitation of the *Taleek*, the character in which all Persian books are written and consequently familiar and universally read, are not only well calculated for promulgating the Edicts of Government ; but for every Transaction in business, where the Persian character is required.

BY this invention, (which is perfectly new and peculiar to Mr. Wilkins ; and at the same time the labor of his own hand, from the metal in its crudest state, through all the different stages of engraving and founding) the Persian language may now receive all the assistance of the Press. The most valuable books may be brought into print ; the language may be more easily and perfectly acquired ; and the improvements of the learned and industrious conveniently communicated to the Public, and preserved to Posterity.



which Mr. Williams has prepared, being a printed edition of
the *Yakut*, the characters in all the books are written
and consequently familiar and easily understood, not only
well calculated for promulgating the laws of Government,
but for every Transaction in business, which the Persian cha-
racter is peculiar.

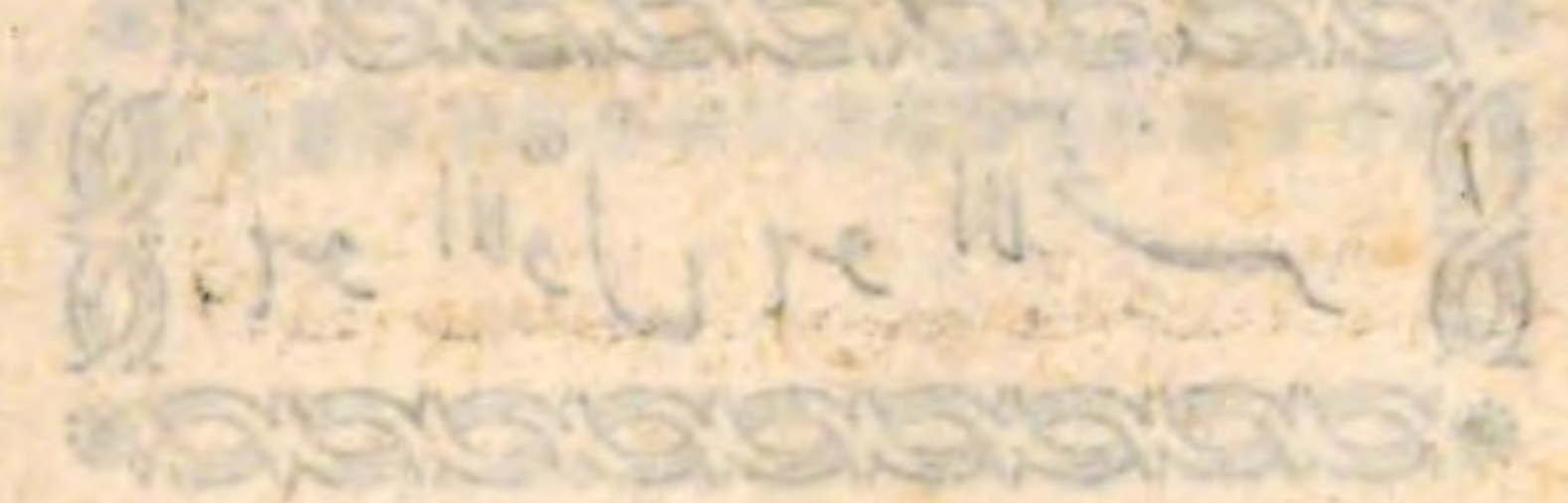
By this invention, (which is perfectly new and peculiar to
Mr. Williams; and at the same time the labor of his own hand,
from the metal in its crude state, through all the different
stages of engraving and founding) the Persian language may
now receive all the assistance of the Press. The most valua-
ble book may be brought to print; the language may be more
easily and perfectly acquired; and the improvements of the
learned and industrious, conveniently communicated to the
Public, and preserved to Posterity.



THE

THE HERKERN

THE HERKERN



THE

FORMS

OF

HERKERN.

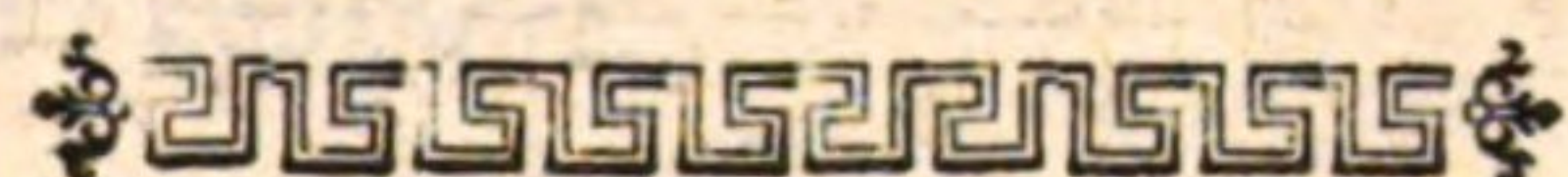
هو الاول هو الآخر

بسم الله الرحمن الرحيم تمم بالخیر

بعد از حمد و ثنای مرحضرت ایزد متعال قادر ذو الاجال و الافضال
و پس از ادای وظایف درود و تحیت نبی المختار سید ابرار محمد
آنکه بنده شکسته و دل خسته عاصی فقیر حقیر هیچ مدان اضعف
عباد الله الصمد هرکرن ولد متهر اداس کنبوه ملتانی روزی در دار
الخلافه بلده متهرا بصحبت یاران پسندیده و دوستان سنجیده
نشسته بود بعضی از دوستان گفتند

HE IS THE BEGINNING. HE IS THE END.

IN THE NAME OF GOD,
the compaffionate, the merciful,
may it terminate in good!



AFTER praise and supplication to the majesty of the most high God ruler of the people of glory and excellence ; and after the salutation and veneration of the Prophet elect, the Lord of the righteous, MAHOMMED ; whereas the shattered and soul-afflicted servant, the sinful, poor, contemptible, ignorant, most infirm of the slaves of the eternal God, HERKERN, son of MUTRADAS a Kumboh of Multan, sat one day at the seat of Empire in the city of Mutra, in the company of his agreeable companions and chosen friends. Some of his friends said to him
you

که تو تا مدت در خدمت نواب مستطاب معالی القاب غفران پناه
 رضوان دستگاه حاتم زمان نوشیروان عصر اعتبارخان منشی بودی
 و عمر خود را در فن انشا صرف کردی چیزی بطریق یادکاری بنویس
 که مردم بخواندن و نوشتن آن بهره حاصل نمایند بحکم اشارت
 آن عزیزان خط چند بعبارت شگفته و کسسته بقلم آورده که طالبان
 این فن را در نوشتن روزمره بکار آید این کتاب مشتمل کشت
 بر هفت باب

باب اول سلاطین سلاطین نویسند

باب دوم در اصدار فرامین

باب سوم در شرح پروانه جات

باب چهارم در نوشتن عرایض

باب پنجم در مکتوبات که ابنای روزگار بایکدیگر نویسند

باب ششم در نوشتن خط قباله شرعی

باب هفتم در نوشتن دستک و سرنامه

التماس از فضایی روزگار و بلغای ادوار آنست هرگاه در عبارت سهوی
 و خطایی واقع شود بذیل کرم بیوشند و قلم اصلاح بر آن جاری دارند

بیت

you were a long time Moonshy in the service of the benevolent Nabob, the high-titled, the asylum of forgiveness, the seat of pleasantness, the Hatim of the time, the Nushirvan of the age, Yitibar Khan; and spent your life in the art of composing; write something by way of memorandum, that a person may derive improvement in reading and writing it. At the instigation of these dear friends I have brought into writing some lines of broken and imperfect language, which may be useful to the studious of this art in writing the daily practice. This book comprehends seven chapters.

- Chapter I. Princes write Princes.
- Chapter II. Of the issuing out of Firmans.
- Chapter III. Of the drawing out of Perwanehs.
- Chapter IV. Of writing Addresses.
- Chapter V. Of Letters which the sons of fortune write to one another.
- Chapter VI. Of writing the Contracts of Law.
- Chapter VII. Of writing Dufistik, and the Directions of letters.

My request from the learned of time, and the ripened of ages is this. Wherever there shall occur in the style an omission or error, cover it with the mantle of generosity and hold the pen of correction running over it.

Distich.

بیت

پیموش کر بخطای رسی و طعنه مزین
که هیچ نفس بشر خالی از خطا نبود

باب اول

نامه اول

سلاطین سلاطین نویسند برای صلح

حمد و سپاس قادر بیچون را که همه این ممالک ربع مسکون را به
بادشاهان و مرزبانان فراخور هر کدام بید قدرت خود انعام نموده
و نوازشهای بی اندازه فرموده پس این مردم را باید که شکرانه مواهب
عظمی بر خود لازم دانسته در رعایت احوال رعایا و برآیا که بدایع
ودایع خالق اند بجان کوشند و غوررسی مظلومان و مظلوفان و
مستم رسیدگان بواجبی نمایند و به احوال یتیمان و بی نوایان پردازند و
دلای کوشه نشینان و مجردان خداپرست که لب بخواهش نمی کشایند
بدست آورند

Distich.

“ Conceal if you come to an error, cast not reproach,
“ For no person mortal can be free from fault.

CHAPTER I.LETTER I.

Princes write to Princes for peace.

PRAISE and thanksgiving to him that is powerful without equal, who hath distributed all these kingdoms of the inhabited quarters of the world, to kings and princes, to each, proportionably, by the hand of his authority ; and hath bestowed on them inestimable blessings. It is therefore proper that those men, having considered the acknowledgment of this great bounty incumbent on them, should labor from the heart in attending to the state of their subjects, and vassals, who are the rare deposite of the Creator ; and that they should make a proper investigation of the grievances of the injured and the distressed and oppressed ; and that they should manage the affairs of the orphan and helpless, and comfort the hearts of the sitters in corners, and the solitary worshippers of God, who open not their lips in petition ;
and

مستحق الثناء والحمد والثناء
والثناء والثناء والثناء
والثناء والثناء والثناء

و آسودگی خود را در آسایش خلایق بدانند که در این صورت موجب خشنودی حق سبحانه تعالی و باعث قوام بنیان سلطنت و جهانداري است لیکن این آرزو وقتی میسر شود که بادشاهان ممالک بقسمت خود راضی بوده در میان یکدیگر رابطه اخلاص و شیوه اتحاد را انتظام دهد که تا خلق الله در مقام آسودگی بوده شکرانه حضرت صمدیت بجا آورند و سوداگران ممالک محروسه را از یکدیگر دانسته آمد و رفت می نموده باشند و بنفایس هر دیار خلایق را محفوظ گردانند چون همگی نیت و جماعی نهیت این نیازمند درگاه ایزدی مصروف بر آن ست لهذا بجهت استحکام مبانی محبت و و داد زنده مخلصان با اعتقاد قدوه محرمان با اخلاص خواجه ابوالحسن را بملازمت آن سلطنت پناه فرستاده شد که بعضی مقدمات که مرکوز خاطر همایون است و عبارت در نمی آید بر بنانی در خلوت بعرض کرامی آن سلطنت پناه رساند و ادراک مرضی خاطر عاظم نماید که از این طرف نیز همان معمول شود طریقه یکنکلی و یکجهتی آنکه پیوسته طریق رسل و رسایل را مسلوک دارند و هیچ جدای تصور نفرمایند و از نفایس این دیار هر چه احتیاج باشد بی تکلف اعلام بخشند تا در ارسال آن شرایط اخلاص بتقدیم برسد بالفعل بعضی سوغات بتفصیل

and that they should consider their own quiet to ly in the tranquillity of their people. In this manner there is a source of satisfaction to God, and the means of establishing the foundation of empire and monarchy. But this desire may be obtained when the kings of the empire, being contented with their portions, establish between one another the bonds of sincerity and the practice of unity : so that the people of God being in a mansion of rest, may offer up the praise of the Majesty of glory ; and that the merchants being acquainted with the protected dominions of one another, may support an intercourse, and make the people glad with the rarities of each country. Whereas, the whole of the desire and sum of the ambition of this petitioner at the throne of God is bestowed on this, therefore by way of strengthening the basis of love and affection, there is sent to wait on that support of empire, the cream of friendship in attachment, the pattern of confidants in sincerity, Khojeh Abul-hesen, who may report verbally, in private, some matters of importance, which are fixed in my princely mind, but not expressed in writing ; and may learn the pleasure of your perfuming soul, that the same be performed on our part. The way of unity and concord is this. Keep the road of intercourse frequented, and form not the idea of any separation ; and give notice without ceremony, of whatever of the rarities of this country you may want : so that in sending them I may fulfil the duties of sincerity. In the mean time, some presents,

B

according

بفصیل یادداشت علیحدہ مصحوب خواجہ مذکور ارسال یافته بنظر
اشرف خواهد گذرانید افتاب دولت از افق ابہت و جلالت طالع و
لامع باد

نامہ دوم

در جواب آن

نامہ ہمایون و صحیفہ مبارک مضمون مشتمل یکانکی و یکتادلی کہ مصحوب
عزت آثار محرم اسرار خواجہ ابوالحسن فرستادہ بودند بانواع تحایف
آن دیار در بہترین زمان رسید و خاطر ملکوت ناظر را فرحتی تازہ و
مسترتی بی اندازہ روی داد آنکہ رقم پذیر خامہ مودت شمامہ کردیدہ بود
کہ فیما بین مہمانی محبت و رابطہ مودت استحکام پذیرد و در ممالک
محروسہ با یکدیگر جدائی نباشد کہ موجب رفائیت و آسودگی خلق اسد
ہمان تواند بود این معنی بغایت مستحسن افتاد کہ امری شریفتر
در عالم کون و نشاء تعلق از دوستی و اتفاق نیست خصوصاً انتظام
سلسلہ کاینات منوط بر آن است حقاً مدتیست کہ در خاطر ہمایون
ما بود کہ یکی از مقرران بارگاہ

according to the account of a separate memorandum, being dispatched along with the Khojeh abovementioned, he will cause them to pass into your august sight. Be the sun of prosperity and splendor arising and refulgent from the horizon of lustre and glory.

LETTER II.

In answer to the former.

YOUR propitious letter and page of fortunate contents full of unity and unanimity, which you dispatched along with the honorable and trusty Khojeh Abulhesen, arrived at a most lucky period, with varieties of the rarities of your country; and imparted to my intelligent soul fresh joy and gladness immense. Whereas it was proposed by your friendship-perfumed pen, that the foundation of love, and the ties of affection should acquire strength between us; and that, in the established dominions of one another, there should be no variance; so that it may be the means of the rest and quiet of the people of God: this intention was extremely benevolent, for there is not an act in the world of existence and forming connexion more noble than friendship and agreement, particularly the order of the chain of beings is by that fastened and bound. Indeed it is a long time since it was in my august soul, that having sent one of the attendants of my court

and

و مزاج دان کار آگاه را فرستاده رشته رابطه اتحاد و یگانگی در میان آورد که
خاص و عام از آسیب حوادث روزگار در امان بوده مرفه الحال و
فارغ البال باشند اما بواسطه بعضی موانعات ضروری که شرح آن
موجب تطویل است این آرزو در پرده توقف مانده بود الحمد لله
که آن سلطنت پناه در این باب سبقت نموده محرک سلسله
مودت شدند دلیل یک جهتی و یکرنگی از همین تصور توان کرد
در این ولا نیز مشینخت پناه معتمد خاص شیخ کمال که یکی از مخلصان
صادق الاعتقاد این دودمان عالیشان است بملازمت آن سلطنت
پناه فرستاده شد در انچه مصلحت ملک و آسودگی جمهور انام بوده
باشد کوشیده پیوسته نسبت یگانگی و یکدلی را مرعی داشته ابواب
رسل و رسایل مفتوح دارند که باعث ازدیاد مواد مودت خواهد بود
بعضی تحفه این ولایت مصحوب مشینخت مآب مذکور ارسال داشته
شد بنظر اشرف خواهد درآمد و انچه منارالیه زبانی عرض نمایم
بدرجه یقین تصور فرمایند آفتاب دولت تابنده باد

and intimate confidents, he might fasten between us the cord of the tie of unity and concord ; so that one and all, being in security from the injury of accident, might be easy in circumstances and free at heart. However, by the means of some unavoidable interruptions, the detail of which would be the cause of prolixity, this intention remained behind the curtain of delay. Praise be to God that that support of empire, having in this matter shewn the example, has become the mover of the chain of affection ; from which I can perceive a proof of unity and concord. At this time also, the asylum of prelacy, the very trusty Sheikhkemal, who is one of the sincerely attached friends of this kinsman of high station, is sent to wait on that asylum of empire. Having labored in whatever the welfare of the kingdom, and the tranquillity of the body of the people may consist ; and having always observed the relation of unity and unanimity, keep open the gates of communication ; for it will be productive of an increase of the principles of affection. Some of the rarities of this country are dispatched along with the asylum of prelacy above mentioned ; they will come into your august sight. And whatever the person referred to shall represent verbally, consider it in the rank of certainty. Be the sun of prosperity always shining !

L E T T E R

نامه سیوم

در ماده محاربه

مشهود رایی انور و ضمیر منیر محبت پرور عالیحضرت سلطنت پناه
 حشمت دستگاه ظل الله سلطان فلان میگرداند که در این ایام مکرر
 بسمع همایون رسید که ولایت سرحد که از قدیم الایام تعلق ممالک محروسه
 است از دست آزار آن سلطنت پناه رو بخرابی آورده و مال و اسباب
 سکنه آن دیار را غارت نموده جلاوطن ساخته اند این معنی از دوستی
 و یک جہتی بعید مینماید خدا میداند که تا حال چون ولایت ایشان را
 از خود میدانستم و با یکدیگر جدائی نبود بنابر آن قصد ملک و ولایت
 ایشان نکردیم شنیده باشند که در این ملک چه قدر بادشاهان و
 بادشاهزادگان و زمینداران بودند که در حصن حصین از افزونی ملک و
 مال و کثرت لشکر سر تکبر فرود نمی آوردند و اصلاً بحال رعایا و
 برابرا نمی پرداختند و دست تطاول بمال مردمان دراز کرده بودند هر چند
 بنصایح سودمند آنها را رانمونی نمود از بی سعادت بی خود سخن نصیحت را
 گوش نکردند عاقبت چون نیت این نیازمند درگاه ایزدی محض
 بر فائیت

LETTER III.

On the subject of War.

IT is represented to the most enlightened understanding, and the illustrious and benevolent soul of exalted majesty, the asylum of empire, the seal of magnificence, the shadow of Almighty God, A. B. that in these days it hath repeatedly come to our august hearing, that the country of the confines, which since the days of yore has been a dependancy of my protected dominions, has the prospect of being ruined by the hand of the oppression of that asylum of empire; and that having plundered the substance and effects of the inhabitants of that country; you have set fire to their habitations. This behaviour seems far from friendship and concord. God knows that till now, as I considered your country as my own, and there was no variance between us, I therefore never formed any design against your kingdom and dominions. You must have heard how many kings, and princes, and lords were in that country, who being within their strong holds, from the excess of their power and wealth, and the multitude of their troops, humbled not the head of pride; and paid no attention to the state of their subjects and vassals; and stretched out the hand of extension to people's substance. Notwithstanding I had directed them by excellent admonition; from their infatuation, they listened not to the language of persuasion. At length although the desire of this petitioner at the seat of God was solely

intent.

برفاهیت احوال خلایق بوده بتائیدات آسمانی و افزونی دولت
 روز افزون همه آنها را زیر کردیم هر کس که شوخی نمود جان و مال
 او را بغارت دادیم و بعضی که زنهار خواسته التجا بدرگاه والا آوردند از
 سر کنه آنها در گذشتیم و از جان و مال و ناموس امان بخشیدیم
 چنانکه اکثر شاهزادگان حلقه بندگی در کوش کرده و غاشیه عبودیت
 بر دوش انداخته در سلک بندهای درگاه درآمدند و کمر خدمت و
 اطاعت بر میان بسته فرمان بردار اند مگر این آوازه ملک کبری
 و فتوحات غیبی که خدای تعالی به بنده خود کرامت فرموده بسمع
 شریف ایشان رسیده مناسب آن است که رابطه اتحاد قدیم را
 مرعی داشته و آنچه مال و اسباب مردم آن ولایت بغارت رفته
 واپس دهانیده تلافی و تدارک تعدی گذشته نمایند و آن ولایت را
 در سماعت بدستور حواله ملازمان این جانب سازند که سکنه آن
 دیار بجای و مقام خود آمده آباد شوند و در خصوصیت و اتحاد قدیم
 جانبین نقصان راه نیابد و اگر خود خیال نوع دیگر بخاطر آورده اند
 از برای خدا بی سبب خلق اند را پریشان سازند هر جا که مقرر نمایند
 یکی از بندهای درگاه اسمانجه بدانجا رسیده بخدمت ایشان حاضر شود
 نظم

intent on the tranquillity of the state of the people, by the help of Heaven, and the abundance of my daily-increasing prosperity, I humbled all of them. Every one that behaved with insolence, his soul and substance I gave up to plunder : and some who having asked protection, took refuge at my imperial palace, I pardoned their offences and preserved their lives, and property, and honor. Accordingly many princes having put into their ears the rings of bondage, and having thrown the saddle cloth of slavery over their shoulders, have entered into the train of the slaves of the court ; and having begirt the waist of obsequiousness and submission, are now obedient. Perhaps this account of conquest and amazing victories, which the almighty God has given unto his servant may not have reached your illustrious ear. It is proper that, having paid regard to the ties of our former unanimity, and having caused to be restored whatever of the substance and the effects of the people of that country has been taken away in plunder, you make a return and reparation for the injury that is past ; and instantly deliver that country, as formerly, into the possession of our servants : that the inhabitants of that province having returned to the place of their own abode may become populous ; and that no diminution may take place in the intimacy and former friendship between us. But if you have formed in your mind an idea of another kind, for God's sake do not distress the people of God without a cause. Wherever you shall appoint, one of the servants of our heavenly palace having repaired thither, shall be ready to wait on you.

نظم
اگر صلح جویی نخواهیم جنگ
اگر جنگ جویی ندارم درنگ

دم از مهر زن یا بکین ده پیام
حکایت بر این ختم شد و السلام

نامه چهارم
در جواب آن

نامه کرامی آن سلطنت پناه در اسعد زمان رسید آنکه از خرابی
ولایت سرحد مرقوم بود خود میدانند که آن ولایت از قدیم الایام در
تحت تصرف بزرگان این جانب بود غایت چندگاه از منافقت بعضی
از امرایان از تصرف اولیای دولت قاهره بدر رفته چون یکدیگر جدایی
نبود ولایت شمارا از خود میدانستم بدین واسطه مقتید نشدیم که آن
ولایت را بندهای درگاه داخل ممالک محروسه نمایند در این ولا چون
فرزند اقبال مند سعادت یار مرزایادگار بطریق سیر و شکار به آن
حدود عبور نموده ملازمان ایشان شرایط خدمت و اخلاص بجا
نیاوردند و اظهار یکانگی نه نمودند
فرزند

POETRY

“If you seek Peace, I wish not for War,
 “And if you want war I do not delay.
 “Whether you breath Affection, or send an answer in Wrath,
 “Here my story is ended ; so adieu !

LETTER IV.

In answer to the last.

TH E respectable letter of that support of empire arrived at the most fortunate of times. As that which was written about the devastation of the country of the confines, you know that that country from the days of yore was in the possession of my ancestors : in short at different periods it went out of the hands of the ministers of our victorious empire, by the treachery of some of the Omrahs. As there was no dissention between us I considered your country as my own, and therefore had no intention, that the servants of my court should bring that country under my protected dominions. At this juncture my fortunate and happy son Mirzayadgar having passed over into these territories, in the way of diversion and hunting, your servants did not perform the duties of attention and sincerity ; and gave no proof of their attachment.

My

فرزند مذکور از آنجا که ایام خور و سالی است تاب نیاورده آن ولایت را به یکی از بندهای درگاه سپرد که بخالصه شریفه ضبط نمایند از این رهگذر غباری بر دامن محبت آن سلطنت پناه نرسد و آنکه از فتوحات تازه و تجمل خود اظهار نموده بودند بر معامله دنیا مغرور و معجب نباید بود و بر اینچنین فتوحات تفاخر نباید کرد که چون سرداران آن ملک از شومی نفاق بغضب الوهیت کفرکار گشته از ملک و ولایت خود آواره شده بودند اسیر و دستگیر کردن آنها و ملک بی خواوند در تحت تصرف خود آوردن چقدر کار بود هنوز شمارا با شیران کارزار و هزیران خوشخوار کار نافقاده است هرگاه که در میدان مردان در آیند آن زمان معلوم خواهند کرد که آهن بر آهن کوفتن چه رنگ دارد

بیت

اگر بادشاهی بمیدان در آیی
ز ما هر کرا ملک بخشد خدای
خاطر منتظر دیده بر راه است هرگاه موبد اقبال عزیمت این
حدود نماید یکی از خدمتکاران درگاه عرش اشتباه متوجه باستقبال ایشان
کردد زیاده چه اظهار نماید
نامه

My son above-mentioned, from it's being the season of his youth, having no forbearance, delivered over that country to one of the servants of the court, that he might annex it to the royal revenue. From this event let not dust fall upon the mantle of the mind of that support of empire. And as to what you related of your new conquests and importance, you ought not to be proud and elevated with the affairs of the world; and you ought not to make a boast of such victories: for since the chiefs of that country, from the baseness of their treachery being caught in the anger of God, were become vagabonds from their own possessions and dominions, what great affair was the seizing and confining of them; and the subjecting of a country without leaders. As yet you have not had to do with tigers of war and blood-devouring lions. Whenever you come into the field of heroes you will then know what it is to strike steel against steel.

DISTICH.

"If you be a King come into the field:

"Let God give the kingdom to either of us."

My expecting soul is an eye upon the road. Whenever the army of prosperity shall form a design this way, one of the servants of my heavenly court shall be ready to receive you.

What can I add more?

LETTER

نامه پنجم

مپس و ستایش مر داوریرا که از قدرت کلمه خود یک قطره
 آب را در جسم نقش بسته و در بی بود به بود آورده و مارا بادشاه
 جهان گردانیده پس ضرور است که در اطراف و اکناف کیتی
 خصوصاً در ملک یجپور و کلکنده و بهاکنکر و تا حد کناره دریا خطبه
 و سکه و درعه شاه جهانی جاری نمایند و شمارا که در ملک و دیار
 خود مثل مهد بادشاه میگویانید انسب آن است که جبل الطاعت
 در رقبه خود انداخته آینده در شهرهای خود خطبه و سکه و درعه نام
 خود موقوف دارید و کره از چنگل شاه باز تیر پرواز و بمنقار قهر گوشت
 و پوست کشیده بغلیوازان جهان خوان یغما خواهید شد بکوش
 هوش این سخن را خواهید شنید تغافل و خواب خرگوش نخواهید
 کرد که عقاب در تجسس است بنابر آن زبده امرایان وفاکیش
 و خلاصه خوانین ادراک اندیش جلوس مجلس خاص مکرمت خان را
 فرستاده شد هرچه بهبود دانند دران کوشند

نامه

LETTER V.

PR A I S E and adoration to that fovereign, who by the power of his perfection hath given form to a fingle drop of water in the womb; and hath brought the uncreated pearl into exiftance; and hath made me a king of the univerfe. It is therefore requifite that in the different regions and quarters of the world; particularly in the countries of Bijapoor, Golconda and Behakunker, and as far as the fea fhore, you make ufe of the Khutbeh, the Coin and Meafure of Shahjehan. And for you, who in your own country and territories, like Lapwings, caufe yourfelves to be called kings, it is proper, that having put around your necks the rope of fubmiffion, you prohibit in future, in your own cities, the Khutbeh, Coin and Meafure of your own name. Otherwife having torn your fkin and flefh with the talons of the fwift royal Falcon, and his cruel beak, you will become a prey to the common Kites. Listen therefore to thefe words with the ear of underftanding, and do not fleep like the Hare whilft the Eagle is in queft of her. On this account there is difpatched Mukermut Khan, the flower of generous Noblemen; the perfection of intelligent Statesmen; one who is permitted to fit with me in private. Be diligent in that which you judge expedient.

LETTER

نامه ششم

در جواب

منت ایزدرا است که در جهان تکبر می
کننده، نخوت را با خاک برابر ساخت

بیت

مر اورا رسد کبریا و منی
که ملکش قدیم است و ذاتش غنی

مراسله که دبیران خام از خام طبعی مرسل داشته بودند ظاهر و باهر
کردید این مقالات اظهر من الشمس است که همدرا تاج شاهی و
افسر بادشاهی از روز ازل داده اند چه شد که مهتر سالیان چند
روز بازارا سرفراز فرموده بودند آخر بهمون مقرر شده شاهان را مردم
تاج پیراسته بر سر می نهند و بر فرق او دایم بید قدرت است
بازرا چه یارا که چنکل زند و آکین و اساس صواب را منهدم نموده
بدعت نو بنهند و خرکوش هر چند که خواب کند اما بوقت کار چنان
دود که عقب گرفته را حیران سازد

بیت

LETTER VI.

In reply.

PRAISE to God who in this world, hath passed over the presumption of no person, and hath even levelled the arrogant with the dust.

DISTICH.

“To him be given adoration and praise

“Whose kingdom is ancient, and whose self is perfect.”

The letter which your unskilful secretaries dispatched out of their inexperience, was clear and explicit. It is a saying more obvious than the sun, that the Lapwing has possessed a princely crown, and a royal diadem from all eternity. What signified it that prince Soliman, for a few days, exalted the Falcon? In the end it was given to the former. Men having prepared a crown, put it on the head of princes: but the diadem on the head of the Lapwing is from the hand of Omnipotence. What power has the Falcon, that having overturned the rules and principles of reason, he should institute a new invention? And the Hare altho' she sleep, yet in time of need she can run in such a manner as to distress her pursuer.

D

DISTICH.

LETTER VI

بیت

بحرکوش. خفته مبین زنهار

که چندان که خسپد دوو وقت کار
عقاب هر چند که در تجسس بحرکوش می باشد اما از طمع و حرص
گوشت در مطرح و دام می افتد این سخن از بطون بظهور نیارند بلکه
در خیال نگذارند آنچه پیش کش از قدیم داده آمده ایم آن را عذری
نیست که الصلح خیر واقع شده

باب دوم در اصدار فرامین

فرمان اول

در تفویض خدمت صوبداری

چون آفتاب جهان تاب حکم خاقانی ظل سبحانی از افق عنایت و
مهربانی طلوع نموده که خدمت صاحب صوبگی و حکومت و ریاست
صوبه رحیم آباد از ابتدای فصل خریف برکن السلطنت القاهرة
عضد الدولت الباهره قدوه خوانین بلند مکان عمده الملک مبارز الدین
خان بهادر مرجمت فرمودیم

DISTICH.

“ Don't trust to a Hare asleep : take care ;

“ For although she sleep, she will run when it is necessary.

The Eagle although he be employed in pursuit of the Hare, yet from his appetite and greed of flesh, he falls into snares and toils. Do not disclose these sentiments ; do not even allow them to enter into your imagination. The Tribute, which we have hitherto paid we do not refuse. We will pay it ; for it is written “ That Peace is best. ”

CHAPTER II. Of issuing out FIRMANs.

FIRMAN I.

For conferring the Office of a Subahdar.

WHEREAS the world illuminating sun ; the imperial mandate of the shadow of God, proclaimeth from the horizon of favor and mercy, that we have given the office of Lord of the Soobahship of Reheemabad, from the beginning of the term of harvest, to the pillar of our victorious state ; the support of our prosperous Government ; the first of noble-men in high rank ; the Umditulmoolik Mubazuruddeen Kooli Khan Behader :

and

و زام. حلّ و عقد و رتق و فقر آن صوبه بدست اختیار او سپردیم
 باید که چنانچه از حسن سلوک و کاردانی و شجاعت و مردانگی او
 متصور و مظنون خاطر اقدس است هیچ دقیقه از دقایق آن
 نامرعی نگذارد و از احوال سکنه و متوطنان آن دیار بواجبی خبردار
 باشد که از قوی بر ضعیف ستم و تعدی واقع نشود و محال
 معاصات را بنوعی ضبط نماید که شیوه رعیتی را شعار خود ساخته
 مالواجبی را از قرار واقع و راستی بوکیل خالصه شریفه و کماشتهای
 جاکیرداران جواب گویند هر کس که در ادای مالواجبی تمردی ورزد او را
 بنوعی تنبیه و تادیب نماید که دیگران عبرت گیرند و آنچه سواضحات
 زوی دهد مدام و متواتر عرضداشت می نموده باشد و بعضی زمینداران
 دامن کوه که هر سال از قسم فیل و اسب کونش و غیره و نافه
 مشک و باز و جرّه پیشکش مقرری میدهند از آنها گرفته بدرگاه
 والا ارسال دارد سبیل متصدیان مهّمات و کروریان و جاکیرداران
 و چودهریان و قانونگویان و مقدمان و رعایا آنکه عمده الملک مذکور را
 صاحب صوبه و حاکم مستقل دانسته از سخن و صلاح حسابی او
 بیرون نروند :

and having committed the reins of absolving and binding, of contracting and discharging, in that Subah, to the hands of his discretion, it is requisite that, according as it is conceived and expected by our illustrious soul, from the propriety of his conduct, skill, fortitude and valor, he deviate not from that in a single jot of the most minute article; and that he be duly attentive to the affairs of the people, and inhabitants of that province; so that injury and oppression may not fall from the strong upon the weak: and controul the frauds of disaffection in such a manner, that, having made the business of cultivation his study, he may answer to the managers of the royal revenue, and the agents of the Jageerdars, for the lawful rent; according to established agreement and equity: and correct and chastise every one who shall make any demur in paying the just rent; in such a manner that others may take warning. And whatever occurrences may happen, let him be constantly representing them. Moreover some of the Zimindars at the foot of the hills, who every year gave an established present of some Elephants, and Tanyan horses, and bags of musk, and Falcons and Tarsels, having taken it from them send it to our most august Court. With regard to the conduct of the Mutiffuddies of state affairs, Krories, Jageerdars, Choudries, Kanoongoes, Mukkuddims, and Peasants, having considered the said Um-ditulmoolik, Lord of the Subah and absolute superior, let them not deviate from his opinion and prudent advice.

And

و متابعت او را کما ینبغی بجا آورده شکر و شکایت او را در باره خود موثر دانند و هر کس از جاکیر داران از سخن و صلاح حسابی او عدول نماید آن عمده الملك جاکیر او را تغیر داده بدرگاه والا عرضداشت نماید تا بجای او دیگری از حضور تعیین شود در این باب حسب الحكم عمل نموده تخلف نورزند

فرمان دوم

در ماده قضای

چون بر ذمه اہمست ہمایون لازم است کہ خلق خدا را از طریق ظلمت و مضیق کمرای بر آورده برآہ راست دلالت نمایم و حصول این معنی وقتی میسر شود کہ قاضی دین دار عالی مقدار فقہت آثار در ہر شہر و بلاد تعیین فرمایم تا عالیشانرا از سرکشتگی و بیدادی و ضلالت بر آورده ابواب خیر و صلاح بر روی ایشان کشاید چون این خصال پسندیدہ در ذات شریعت شعار فضیلت دثار غیاث الدین محمد موجود است بنا بر آن منصب رفیع القدر قضای بلده قابل بدو تفویض فرمودیم

And let them shew him submission, as it behoves them. And let them consider his approbation and disapprobation, in their affairs, of consequence. And whoever of the Jageerdars shall deviate from his respectable opinion and advice, let the said Umditul-moolik, having dismissed him, represent it to our august court; that another from the presence may be appointed in his room. Act in this business according to orders, make no resistance.

F I R M A N II.

For the appointment of a Kazy.

WHEREAS it has become incumbent on the duty of my august inclination, that, having brought the people of God from the obscurity of darkness, and from the narrow path of perdition, I should direct them in the right way; and this wish'd-for event may take place whenever I shall appoint a Kazy, faithful, able and learned in the law, in every town and city; that having brought the people back from rebellion, injustice and error, he may open to them the gates of probity and rectitude: Seeing that these amiable accomplishments exist in the law-clothed, excellence-distinguished person of Riasuddeen Mahommud we have therefore conferred on him the respectable office of Kazy of the city of Cabul;

that

کہ بدین امر بواجبی پرداختہ در تحقیق قضایای شرعیہ مداہنہ ننماید
و ہر قضیہ و معاملہ کہ روی دہد بحسب شرع شریف فیصل
نماید و انچہ لوازم دین داری است دقیقہ از دقیقہ آن نامرعی نکذارد
و امر شریعت را بنوعی انتظام دہد کہ فردا روز حساب از عہدہ
جواب آن بیرون تواند آمد سبیل حکام و عمال و جمہور انام از
خاص و عام بلکہ مذکور آنکہ شریعت مآب مشارالہ را قاضی
باستقلال دانستہ وظایف تعظیم اورا کماذبغی بجاآورند و در جزوی و
کلی قضایای شرعیہ و معاملات دینیہ رجوع بشارت و استصواب او
نمایند و ہر کس را از قبل خود بامر قضای تعین نماید نایب مناب
و قائم مقام او دانند و اطاعت امر و نہی بجاآورند و سنخن اورا
کہ مطابق شرع شریف باشد بکوش ہوش استماع نمودہ حسب
الحکم اعلی عمل نمایند و تخلف و انحراف نورزند

فرمان سیوم

در مادہ کوتوالی

چون حقیقت عملداری و شجاعت و کاردانی سعادت نصاب

محمد باقر بعرض معلی رسید

بنابر آن

that having exerted himself properly in this employment, he may not proceed with partiality in the investigation of Law-suits; and may settle every dispute and transaction, that may come before him, according to the noble Law: and let him not deviate a jot in the most minute article from what is required of fidelity; and regulate the business of the Law in such a manner, that on the day of Judgment, he may be acquitted according to the terms of responsibility. As to the conduct of the Magistrates and Officers; and the body of the people, both private and public, of the said city, having considered the said learned Lawyer absolute Judge, let them pay him the tribute of respect that they ought: and in one and all of the suits in law and common transactions, refer to his decision and approbation. And whomsoever he shall detach from before him on the business of Justice, let them acknowledge him his deputy and vicegerent; and obey his orders and prohibition. And having listened with the ear of understanding to his sentence, which shall be conformable to the noble law, let them execute our imperial commands, and make no resistance or deviation.

FIRMAN III.

For the appointment of a Kotwal.

WHEREAS an account of the activity, valor and ability of the fortunate Mahommud Bakir, has been represented to our highness,

E

we

بنابر آن از روی مراحم خسروانه اورا بخدمت کوتوالی بلده دولت آباد
 تعیین فرمودیم مشارالیه را باید که شیوه راستی و دیانت را شعار خود ساخته
 بلوازم و مراسم آن امر بواجبی پرداخته از چوکی و بهره خبردار بوده
 سکنه آن دیار را در مهاد امن و امان نگاه دارد که مرفه الحال بوده
 بدعای دولت ابد پیوند اشتغال می نموده باشند و سعی نماید که آثار
 دزد و دزدافشار و اوچکه و کره بر در آنجا نماند از زنان پیر محاله
 و دلاله که زنهای مردم را بفاسه و فسون فریب داده بد راه میسازند
 پیروی نموده دست آنها را از این کار کوتاه گرداند که رخنه در ناموس
 مردم کبار نشود و در ارزانی نرخ غله و اجناس دیگر که ممکن
 است کوشش بلیغ نماید که از کرانی غله در مال مردم نقصان
 راه نیابد و آنچه کیفیت آنجا روی دهد واقعه یومیه از قرار واقع و
 راستی بدرگاه والا عرضداشت می نموده باشد سبیل متصدیان مهمات
 و ارباب کلان تران و سایر متوطنان و جمهور انام از خاص و عام
 بلده مذکور آنکه مشارالیه را کوتوال مستقل دانسته قضیه و معامله که
 در آن شهر روی دهد باو رجوع نمایند

we have therefor, out of our royal favor, appointed him to the office of Kotwal to the city of Dowletabad. It is required that the said person, having made the practice of fidelity and rectitude his distinguishing character ; having observed the duties and forms of that office ; and being alert with guards and sentries, preserve the inhabitants of that city in the bed of safety and security ; so that being easy in their circumstances, they may be employed in prayers for our eternal prosperity : and that he exert his endeavor that the vestige of a thief, encourager of thieves, pilferer or pickpocket may not remain in that place. Having carried on a prosecution of old bawds and procureesses, who deluding peoples wives with fables and enchantments lead them astray, let him restrain them from this practice ; that there may not be a flaw in the reputation of great men. And let him make a proper exertion in reducing the price of grain and other provisions, as far as it is possible, that people may not suffer in their circumstances from the dearth of grain. And whatever incident shall happen there, let them report the daily occurrences to our august court, according to reallity and truth. And with regard to the conduct of the Mutifuddies of public affairs, and the principal officers and other inhabitants, and the body of the people both public and private of the said city, having acknowledged the person above mentioned absolute Kotwal, in every dispute and transaction that shall happen in that city, let them make a reference to him ;

and

و از سخن و صلاح مومی الیہ کہ ہر اینہ موافق ضابطہ بادشاہی و قانون
شہنشاہی بودہ باشد بیرون نروند و بر این حسب الحکم اشرف عمل
نمودہ تخلف نورزند

فرمان چہارم

در مادہ مدومعاش

در این وقت فرمان سعادت نشان فرخندہ عنوان شرف صدور و
عز و ورود یافت کہ موازی سہ صد بیکہ زمین مزروع و افتادہ بالناصفہ از
پرکنہ الہدادپور سرکار قنوج در وجہ مدومعاش مشیخت و فضیلت مآب
لمالات آثار و تقوی دثار شیخ عبدالغفار با فرزندان از ابتدای فصل
خریف مرحمت فرمودیم کہ حاصلات آنرا فصل بفصل و سال بسال
صرف مایحتاج خود نمودہ بدعای بقای دولت روزافزون اشتغال و
مواظبت می نمودہ باشد باید کہ حکام و عمال آن پرکنہ اراضی مذکور را
از محل نیک پیمودہ و چک بستہ بہ تصرف مومی الیہ واکدارند
بعد از تشخیص چک پیرامون آن نکردند

and deviate not from the sentence and opinion of the aforesaid person; which in every respect must be conformable to the royal practice and imperial rule. So directing their conduct by this royal mandate let them make no resistance.

F I R M A N IV.

For a Maintenance.

AT this time the fortunate and auspicious edict has obtained the honor of proclamation, and the dignity of publication: viz. that I have granted the extent of three hundred Begas of land half sowed half fallow, out of the pergunneh of Illahidadpoor of the district of Kinnowje, by way of Maintenance for the reverent and excellent, the perfect and pure Shaikhabdulrufar; and his posterity, from the season of autumn: that having applied its revenues to his own use, season after season, and year after year, he may dedicate his study and attention to praying for the continuation of our daily increasing prosperity. It is required that the superiors and managers of that pergunneh, having measured and marked out the said land in a good situation, shall leave it at the disposal of the person abovementioned. After the boundaries are ascertained, let them not incroach upon it.

And

و بعثت مالوجها و سایر جهات مثل قلعہ و پیشکش و جریبانہ
و ضابطانہ و کل تکالیف دیوانی و مطالبات سلطانی مزاحمت نرسانند
و از جمیع وجوہات معاف و مرفوع^۱ القلم دانستہ ہر سال فرمان و
پرواچہ مجدد طلب ندارند و حسب^۲ الحکم عمل نموده تخلف نورزند

فرمان پنجم

در مادہ جاگیرداری

در این وقت فرمان عالیشان لازم^۱ الاذعان شرف صدور یافت کہ
مبلغ بست و یک لکھ دام بموجب مفصلہ ضمن از پرکنہ خضر آباد
از تغیر نتیجتہ^۲ الامراء العظام مرزا فرید دون من ابتدای فصل خریف
در وجہ جاگیر مستحسن^۳ الخدمت مقرب^۴ الحضرت خاقانی نادر خان را
مقرر فرمودیم می باید کہ چودہریان و قانونگویان و رعایای پرکنہ مذکور
مومی الیہ را جاگیردار آن محال دانستہ مال واجبی و حقوق دیوانی را
از قرار واقع بکاشتہ خان مذکور جواب گفتہ بہ هیچ وجہ قاصر و
منکسر نکردانند

And on account of rent and duties, such as Kunlurra, Paishkush, Measurement money and Fees of entry; and all the extortions of the Diwany, and demands of Government, let them occasion him no trouble. And having considered him as free and exempted from all kinds of taxation, let them not require every year a fresh Firman or Perwanneh. Having acted according to command, let them make no resistance.

FIRMAN V.

For the appointment of a Jageerdar.

AT this time the Mandate of high dignity hath obtained the honor of manifestation, viz. that in consequence of the removal of the flower of great noblemen Mirza Feridoon I have conformed, by way of Jageer from the beginning of the season of autumn, the sum of twenty one lacks of dams, out of the Pergunneh of Khizrabad, as it is specified on the back of the Firman, to the approved in service, the attendant of our imperial Presence, Nadir Khan. It is required that, the Chodries Kanoongoes Muckuddims and peasantry of the said Pergunneh having acknowledged the person above named Jageerdar of that place, and having given an account of the just rent, and of the duties of the Diwani according to the established agreement, to the agents of the said Khan, shall in no respect occasion any diminution or deduction;

and

و آنچه جاگیردار سابق از فصل مذکور تحصیل نموده باشند باز گردانیده
دهند در این باب قدغن دانسته حسب الحکم اشرف عمل نموده
و اگردارند

فرمان ششم
برای راهسازی

منصدیان و کروریان و جاگیرداران و زمینداران و چوکیداران و
لذربانان راه کابل بعنایت و مراحم خسروانه امیدوار بوده بدانند که
چون سعادت نصاب مفتخر التجار خواجه یادگار که یکی از معتقدان درگاه
کیتی پناه است بولایت میرود و اسباب سوداگری از سرکار خالصه
شریفه و پاره از خود همراه دارد باید که بعنایت باج و زکوة مراحم
او نکرده و هرگاه نزول نماید از چوکی و پره خبردار بوده از راه
مخاطره و مخوفه از حدود خود باسلامت بگذرانند و اصلاً معطل ندارند
اگر عیاذاً بالله در حدود کسی امری واقع خواهد شد از عهده جواب
آن بیرون خواهد آمد و هرگاه سعادت نصاب مذکور از ولایت
مراجعت این حدود نماید همین حکم اشرف را منظور داشته بدین
مضمون عمل نمایند در این باب حسب المسطور کاربند شده در
عهده خود شناسند
فرمان

and whatever the former Jageerdar shall have collected from the said crop, having taken it back, let them give it to him : considering this as peremptory and having acted according to royal command, let them deliver it up.

F I R M A N VI.

For a Passport.

LET the Mutiffuddies, Krories, Jageerdars, Chowkidars and Guzerbauns of the road to Kabul, being hopeful of our royal favor and mercy, know that, as the fortunate, the illustrious of merchants Khojeh Yadgar, who is one of the trusty of our world-protecting palace, is going abroad ; and has along with him articles of trade belonging to Government, and some of his own, it is required that they give him no trouble on pretence of custom or charity ; and that wherever he may halt, being alert with guards and sentries, they conduct him in safety over places suspected and dangerous, out of their own boundaries ; and that they be in no respect negligent. If, which God forbid, an accident happen in the bounds of any one, he shall be tried according to the rules of responsibility. And when that fortunate person shall return homeward from abroad, having paid regard to the same royal edict, let them act to this effect. In this business being attentive to what is directed let them consider themselves bound.

F

F I R M A N

فرمان هفتم
 برای تغیر و تبدیل
 چون توجه خاطر همایون بر فائیت حال و رعایت احوال بندمای قدیم
 که عمر عزیز خود را در خدمت کاری و جان سپاری باخلاص و عقیده
 تمام بسر برده باشند مصروف است بنابر آن قدیم الخدمت زبده
 دولت خوانان باخلاص قدوه فدویان با اختصاص خواجه ابراهیم که از
 مدتها بامر رفیع القدر بخشیکری لشکر فیروزی اثر مخصوص بوده و در
 هیچ وقت دامن هممت خود را بغبار تصرف و تقصیر نیالوده و لوازم
 آن امر را موافق مرضی خاطر اقدس همایون بتقدیم رسانیده در
 این ولا چون ضعف بشری و ناتوانی بر او استیلا یافته نظر بر
 قدیم الخدمتی و اخلاص جلی او نموده از روی عاطفت شاهنشاهی
 او را از خدمت معاف داشته مبلغ پنج لک دام از پرکنه بهرام پور
 که وطن مالوفه او است حسب التماس مومی الیه بطریق انعام
 علی الدوام مرحمت فرمودیم که آن مبلغ را فصل بفصل و سال بسال
 خرج مایحتاج خود نموده بدعای دولت ابد پیوند اشتغال و مواظبت
 می نموده باشد می باید که حکام و عمال و جاگیرداران حال و استقبال
 حسب الحکم مقدس عمل نموده اراضی

F I R M A N VII.

For a Preferment and Removal.

AS the attention of our august soul is dedicated to the tranquillity of the state, and to the management of the affairs of our old servants who have spent their precious lives, in labor and attachment, with perfect honesty and fidelity: on this account the ancient in service, the cream of our sincere well-wishers, the patern of our servants devoted from attachment, Khajeh Ebraheem who was long ago appointed to the respectable office of Paymaster to our successful army, and has at no time polluted the mantle of his inclination with the dust of embezzlement, or neglect; and has performed the duties of that office, according to the pleasure of our most pure and princely soul; as the frailty of mortallity and infirmity has now overcome him, regarding the length of his service and natural attachment, and out of our royal indulgence excusing him from duty, we have given him by way of perpetual gift the sum of five lacks of dams out of the Pergunneh of Beherampoor his usual abode in compliance with his own request: that having dedicated that sum, season after season and year after year, to his own use, he may employ his diligence and attention in praying for our eternal prosperity. It is required that the Officers and Agents and Jageerdars, both now and hereafter, having acted according to our sacred command,

and

اراضی مبلغ مذکور را از محل نیک پیموده و چک بسته بتصرف
 مشارالیه واگذارند و از جمیع وجوہات و کل تکالیف معاف و مرفوع القلم
 شمرده بهیچ وجه مزاحمت بحال کماشته او نرسانند سبیل چودہریان
 و قانونگویان و مقدمان و زارعان آن محال آنکہ مالواجبی و حقوق
 دیوانی را بکماشته آن قدیم الخدمت جواب گویند و چیزی قاصر و
 منکسر نگردانند و از فرموده او درنگذرند

فرمان ہشتم

در مقدمہ مستغیث

رکن السلطنت القاہرہ عضد الدولت الباہرہ قدوہ خوانین بلند مکان
 عمدۃ الممک قاسم خان بعنایت خسروانہ مخصوص و مہلبی بودہ بدانند
 کہ در این ولا خواجہ محمد حسن سوداگر آمدہ بدرگاہ آسمان جاہ استغاثہ
 نمود کہ مبلغ نقد و جنس از مال رافع مومن بدخشی بموجب و
 خلاف حساب برزور و تعدی متصرف شدہ باید کہ چون بر مضمون
 فرمان قضا جریان اطلاع حاصل نماید اورا نزد خود طلبیدہ و بحقیقت
 معاملہ نیک باز رسیدہ انچہ حق ظاہر شود بحق دار رساند کہ دوبارہ این
 مقدمہ بعرض اشرف نرسد

اگر

and having measured and marked out the land for the sum specified in a good place, shall put it into the aforesaid's possession. And having considered him as free and exempted from every taxation and all public burdens, let them in no respect give his agents any trouble. With regard to the Chowdries, Kanoongoes, Muckuddims and farmers of that place, let them account for the lawful rent and dues of the Diwany to the agent of that old servant; and let them occasion no diminution or deduction; and let them not deviate from his commands.

F I R M A N. VIII.

In behalf of a Complainant.

LET the pillar of victorious empire, the support of prevailing prosperity, the pattern of Lords of high station, the Umditulmoolik Kasim Khan who is distinguished and exalted by royal favor, know that, at this time, Khojeh Mahommed merchant having come to our heavenly palace, has presented a complaint that Momin of Badukhsan has without cause and contrary to justice, forcibly and violently seized on a sum of money and goods, the property of the complainant. It is required that, when you have understood the contents of the mandate issuing forth like fate, having summoned him before him, and having properly investigated the real state of the case, he shall restore whatever may appear to be due to the owner; so that this matter may not be twice represented to our highness.

If

اگر این معامله در آنجا متعذر الفصل باشد طرفین را بدرگاه والا فرستد
و حقیقت را از روی فهمیدگی عرضداشت نماید که در دارالعدالت
العلیه بمقتضای شرع شریف حق بختدار علید کرد و متعدي سرا
یابد که باعث عبرت مردم دیگر شود در این باب قدغن تمام
دانسته حسب الحکم اشرف عمل نماید

فرمان نهم

برای دیوانگری

چون مدت است که حقیقت جمع و خرج صوبه ملتان بعرض
مقدس معلی نرسیده یقین که باعث آن غیر از تقصیر و بی وقوفی
و بی دینتی دیوان آنجا امری دیگر نخواهد بود در این ولا زبده الاماثل
و الاقران دیانت و کفایت شعار خواجه عبدالستار از ابتدای فصل
ربیع بخدمت دیوانگری آن صوبه تعیین فرمودیم که بلوازم و مراسم
آن امر بواجبی کوشیده از مال و سایر جهات محال خالصه و جاکیرداران
خبردار بوده جمع آن صوبه را از قرار واقع و راستی مشخص سازد
و آنچه حصه خالصه شریفه بوده باشد و اصل خزانه عامره گرداند

If this matter cannot be settled there, send both parties to Court, and relate the story as you have understood it; that in the court of Justice, the injured may obtain redress, according to the decree of the noble Law; and that the offender may receive punishment: so that it may be a warning to other people. Considering this as preremptory, let him act conformably to our royal command.

F I R M A N IX.

For the Office of Diwan.

AS it is a long time that no account of the collection and disbursements of the Subah of Multan has arrived before our sublime and elevated presence; it is certain that the cause of that can be nothing but the negligence, incapacity and infidelity of the Diwan at that place. At this time I have appointed the cream of his equals and contemporaries, the faithful and able Khojeh Abdussittar to the Diwani of that Soobah, from the commencement of the season of spring; that having applied himself properly to the duties and forms of that employment, and that being careful of the rent and taxes of the royal lands and of the Jageers, he may settle the collections of that Soobah according to establishment and equity; and deliver whatever may be the share of government into the Royal Treasury.

And

حصہ جاگیرداران بکماشتہ آنها واصل نماید و طومار جمع و خرچ
 آن صوبہ را با حقیقت دیوانان سابق بدرکاء جهان پناہ ارسال دارد و
 بر عیال نوعی سلوک نماید کہ مرفہ الحال و فارغ البال بودہ در زراعت
 و عمارت خود مشغول و خوشوقت باشند و رعایا را در کاشتند
 جنس کامل رغبت دہد کہ جمع پرکنت سال بسال افزون شود
 سبیل متصدیان و کروریان و جاگیرداران و قانونگویان آن صوبہ
 آنکہ مومی الیہ را دیوان مستقل دانستہ انچہ لازمہ دیوانگری بودہ باشد
 باو رجوع نمودہ چیرہ از نظر قلم او پوشیدہ و پنهان ندارند و
 از سخن و صلاح او کہ ہر اینہ صلاح و صواب مقرون باشد بیرون
 نروند و متابعت او را کماینہی بجا آرند در این باب حسب الحکم عمل
 نمودہ تخلف نورزند

And let him deliver the share of the Jageerdars to their agents and let him transmit to our court the asylum of the universe a register of the receipts and disbursements of that Soobah, with an account of the former Diwans; and let him proceed with the peasants in such a manner, that being easy in circumstances and free at heart, they may be employed with their improvements and buildings, and be happy; and let him excite in the farmers a desire of cultivating good articles, that the revenues of the Pergunnehs may increase yearly. With regard to the conduct of the Mutisuddies, Krories, Jageerdars and Kanoongoes of that Soobah, having considered the person aforesaid absolute Diwan, whatever belongs to the duty of the office of Diwan, having referred to him, let them keep nothing secret or concealed from him; and let them deviate not from his opinion and advice, which in every respect shall be conformable to propriety and rectitude: and according as it is required, let them pay him obedience. Let them act in this agreeable to Orders, and make no resistance.

باب سوم در شرح پروانجات

پروانه اول

برای کرور کری

چودهریان و قانونگویان و مقدمان و رعایای پرکنه رحیم آباد را اعلام آنکه چون حسب الحکم جهان مطاع آفتاب شعاع خدمت کرور کری پرکنه مذکور از ابتدای فصل خریف بسعادت نساب خواجه محمد معصوم مقرر و مفوض گشته باید که مشارالیه را کرور می آن پرکنه مستقل دانسته مال واجبی و حقوق دیوانی را سال بسال از قرار واقع و راستی بمشارالیه جواب گفته قاصر و منکسر نگردانند و از سخن استصواب او که هراینه موجب دولتنخواهی و کفایت مال بادشاهی بوده باشد بیرون نروند و متابعت او را کماینی بجاء آورند و از معاملات کلّی و جزوی پرکنه مذکور از او چیزی پوشیده و پنهان ندارند

CHAPTER III. Of Drawing out PERWANEHS.

PERWANEH I.

For the Office of Krori.

IT is signified to the Chowdries, Kanoongoes, Headmen and Peasantry of the Pergunneh of Reheemabad, that whereas the business of the office of Krori, of the said Pergunneh, is given and entrusted by the world-subjecting and sun-refulgent command, from the beginning of the season of autumn, to the fortunate Kojeh Masoom, it is required that having acknowledged the said person absolute Krori of that Pergunneh; and having given an account to the said person, of the lawful rent and dues of the Diwani, every year according to engagement and equity, they occasion no diminution or deduction; and deviate not from his good advice, which in every respect shall be conducive to loyalty and to the wealth of the state. Let them not transgress; and let them obey him as it is required. And of one and all of the transactions of the said Pergunneh, let them not keep any thing secret or concealed from him.

And

سبیل مومی الیه آنکه شیوه دیانت و راستی را شعار خود ساخته و
 بلوازم آن امر بواجبی پرداخته دقیقه از دقایق آن و کاردانی و
 دولتخواهی نامرعی نگذارد و برعایا چنان سلوک پسندیده نماید که مرفه
 الحال بوده در تکثیر زراعت و عمارات سرگرم باشند که هر سال
 جمع افزون شود و آنچه به تحصیل درآید روز بروز بخزانۀ عامه ارسال
 میداشته باشد درین باب حسب المسمطور عمل نموده انحراف نورزند

پروانه دوم
 برای جاکیرداری

چون حسب الحکم جهان مطاع آفتاب شعاع مبلغ پنج لکبه دام از
 پرکنه فرید آباد من ابتدای فصل خریف از تغیر امارت و ایالت
 پناه مظفرخان در وجه جاکیر رفعت و عزت دستگاه بهادرخان مقرر
 و مفوض گشته بتاریخ بست یکم ماه الهی بعرض مکرر رسید در
 این باب فرمان عالی شان ثبتي نیز درست مینمایند

باید

And let the conduct of the said person be this. Having made the practice of fidelity and truth his distinguishing character, and having performed with propriety, the duties of that employment, let him not transgress the minutest article of these; or in skill and attachment. And let him follow so pleasing a method with the farmers, that being easy in their situation, they may be intent on forwarding cultivation, and building; that the revenue may be increased every year: and whatever shall be collected let it be transmitted daily to the royal Treasury. In this matter act conformable to instructions: make no deviation.

P E R W A N E H II.

For holding a Jageer.

WHEREAS according to the world-subjecting sun-resplendent Mandate, the sum of five lacks of dams, in the Pergunneh of Feridabad, in consequence of the removal of the noble and princely Mozuffer Khan, having been bestowed and conferred on the illustrious and honorable Behader Khan, by way of Jageer, from the commencement of the season of autumn; and a second time represented, on the 21st. of Jummadiffani, the *Sabli* * is now drawing out a Royal commission for this purpose,

it

* A person whose business it is to make out Commissions.

باید که چودهریان و قانونگویان و رعایای پرکنه مذکور مومی الیه را جاکیرداران آن محال دانسته مال واجبی و حقوق دیوانی بکماشته خان مذکور جواب گویند و یکدام از آن جمله موقوف و معطل ندارند و آنچه جاکیردار سابق از آن فصل تحصیل نموده باشد بعد از وضع رسوم تحصیلداری بکماشته جاکیردار حال بازگردانیده دهند در این باب قدغن دانسته حسب الممسطور عمل نمایند

پروانه سیوم

برای فوطه داری

سعادت و عزت نصاب میرابراهیم کروری پرکنه محمودآباد را اعز انهای آنکه چون خدمت فوطه داری پرکنه مذکور از ابتدای فصل خریف به زبده الاقران دیانت رای مقرر و مفوض گشته بلید که آنچه از مالوجها و سایرجهات آن پرکنه حاصل شود روزبروز تحویل و تسلیم کماشته او نموده در کوشهری خزانه با احتیاط تمام نگاهدارد و روزبروز روزنامه تحصیل را بدستخط فوطه دار رسانیده ماه بماه بدفترخانه اعلی ارسال میداشته باشد

it is required that the Chowdries, Kanoongoes and Husbandry of the said Pergunneh, having acknowledged the said person Jageerdar of that place, shall give an account of the just rent and dues of the Diwani, to the agent of the said Khan; and shall not withhold or deduct a single dam from that sum. And whatever the former Jageerdar shall have collected, after deducting the dues of collection, let it be returned to the agent of the present Jageerdar. Considering this as peremptory let them act according to instructions.

PERWANEH III.

For holding the Office of Fotedar.

THE very important information is communicated to the fortunate and honorable Meer Ebraheem Krori of the Pergunneh of Mahommedabad, that whereas the office of Fotedar of the said Pergunneh has been given and conferred, from the beginning of the season of harvest, upon the cream of contemporaries Dianit Raui, it is required that having daily committed and intrusted to his agent, whatever rents and customs of that Pergunneh have been paid, he will keep them with great care in the Treasury; and, that having day after day transmitted an account of the collection, with the signature of the Fotedar, he will send them monthly to the royal Register:

and

و یکدم بی تحویل او جای دیگر نگاه ندارد و خبردار باشد که گماشته
فوطه دار از مال سرکار سودا و معامله نموده پریشان نسازد که ثانی الحال
اگر نزد فوطه دار ماند او از عهده جواب آن خواهد برآمد در این
باب قرعین و نسیاته تخلف و انحراف نرزد

پروانه چهارم

برای کارکنی

چودهریان و قانونگویان و مقتدمان پرکنه نورپور بدانند که چون
زبدۃ الاقران مطیع الاسلام خواجه کنکارام را بخدمت کارکنی پرکنه مذکور
تعیین نموده شد باید که او را کارکنی با استقلال آن پرکنه دانسته در
جميع معاملات جزوی و کلی او را واقف ساخته چیزی از نظر و قلم
او پوشیده و پنهان ندارند و از سخن و صلاح حسابی او بیرون
نروند و سبیل مشارالیه آنکه شیوه دیانت و راستی را شعار خود
ساخته سررشته پرکنه مذکور از قرار واقع نگاهدارد و به معامله دیهه بدیهه
بازرسیده جمع پرکنه را مشخص سازد

و

and let him not, without his knowledge have a single dam any where else ; and let him be careful least the Gomashteh of the Fotedar engaging in usury and trade embezzle the money of Government : that if, in future, any balance remain with the treasurer, he may be accountable for it. Considering this business exprefs, let him make no resistance or evasion.

PERWANEH IV.

For the Office of Karkun.

LET the Chowdries, Kanoongoes and Mukkuddims of the Pergunneh of Noorpoor know, that as the cream of contemporaries, the steadfast in the faith, Khojeh Gungaram, is appointed to the office of Karkun of the said Pergunneh, it is required that, having considered him absolute Karkun of the Pergunneh, and having instructed him in every matter both general and particular, they keep nothing hidden or concealed from his knowledge : and let them not deviate from his respectable opinion and advice. And with regard to the conduct of the said person, having made the practice of fidelity and truth his distinguishing character, let him attend to the management of the said Pergunneh according to establishment ; and having settled the business of each village separately let him ascertain the whole rent of the Pergunneh ;

H

and

و طومار جمع بدسخط شقدار و چودهریان و قانونگویان درست نموده
ارسال دارد و نوعی سلوک نماید که آثار دولخواهی و کفایت بظهور
رسد و ماهیانه خود را موافق تصدیق حضور از تحویل فوطه دار مطابق
ضابطه و بر بست سرکار متصرف شود و روزنامه تحصیل را ماه بماه
و جمع خرج را درست نموده بدفترخانه اعلی ارسال داشته باشد در این
باب قدغن دانسته حسب المسطور عمل نماید

پروانه پنجم
بنام جاکیردار در مقدمه استغاثه
کماشته جاکیردار پرکنه کهرام را اعلام آنکه در این ولا کنه ساهو آمده
استغاثه نموده که مبلغ قرض بموجب تمسکات نزد دولت خان
افغان طلب دارد او در ادای آن اهل می نماید و تمریدی می ورزد
باید که بر تقدیر واقع آنچه حسابی باشد از او بدانند که حق بحقدار علید
کرد و اگر نوع دیگر باشد معامله را بمقتضای شرع شریف فیصل
دهد که تعدی بر حال احدی راه نیابد در این باب تاکید تمام داند
پروانه

and having made out an account of the amount signed by the Shikdar, Chowdries and Kanoongoes let him dispatch it ; and let him observe such a conduct that we may receive proofs of Loyalty and wealth ; and let him draw his monthly pay, according to the engagement of the presence, out of the hands of the Fotedar, agreeable to the practice and establishment of government : and having kept a journal of the collection every month, and of the receipts and disbursements, let it be transmitted to the royal Register. Considering this as positive let him act as directed.

PERWANEH V.

To a Jageerdar on the subject of a complaint.

IT is signified to the agent of the Jageerdar of the Pergunneh of Goheram, that at this time Gunher Saho (a) has come and complained that he has a demand on Dowlet Khan the Afghan (for a sum borrowed upon bond) who is dilatory and obstinate in the payment of it. It is required that if this be the case, they will cause him to pay whatever is due ; that he who is in the right may receive justice. And if it be otherwise, let him submit the affair to the decision of the noble law ; that violence may not be allowed against any one. Let him consider this as positive.

PERWANEH

(a) SAHO in the Hindoo language signifies a Merchant.

پروانه ششم
در مقدمه استغاثه

سعادت نصاب خواجہ باقر کروری پرکنہ سمانہ را بعد از سلام اعز
انہای آنکہ در این ولا شیخ احمد آمدہ استغاثہ نمود کہ شیخ الہداد
دختر خود را بہ پسر رافع نافزد کردہ و رسم کہ در میان آنہا باشد
بجا آوردہ الحال مینخواہد کہ نسبت دختر خود بجای دیگر نماید بلکہ
بحقیقت این مقدمہ وارسیہ بمقتضای شرع شریف فیصل دہد
کہ حق بمركز خود قرار گیرد و این معنی دوبارہ مذکور نشود در این
باب تاکید داند

پروانه ہفتم
در مقدمه استغاثه

معصوم شقدار پرکنہ سلیم پور را معلوم باشد کہ در این ولا شیرخان
افغان آمدہ استغاثہ نمود کہ قاضی الہداد زمین زرعی رافع را کہ در سواد
پرکنہ مذکور واقع است بزور و تعدی متصرف شدہ اورا دخل نمیدہد
اگر این معنی وقوعی داشتہ باشد

آن

PERWANEH VI.

On the subject of a Complaint.

AFTER salutation, the most important information is given to the fortunate Khojeh Bakir Krori of the Pergunneh of Simaneh, that at this time Shaikh Ahmed has come and complained that Shaikh Illahidad having betrothed his daughter to the son of the complainant, and having fulfilled the agreement that was between them now wants to engage his daughter somewhere else, it is required that having arrived at the truth of this affair he will settle it by the decision of the noble Law; that justice may hit the mark, and that this matter may not be mentioned twice. Let him consider this as positive.

PERWANEH VII.

On the subject of a Complaint.

BE it known to Masoom, Shikdar of the Pergunneh of Selimpoor, that at this time Sheer Khan the Afghan has come and presented a complaint that the Kazi Illahidad, having by force and violence seized on that cultivated land of the complainant which lies within the limits of the said Pergunneh, does not allow him to enter it. If this matter has any reallity,

having

آن زمین را از تحت تصرف متعدي برآورده حواله او نماید که حق به مستحق برسد و چنان سازد که این مقدمه دوباره مذکور نشود در این باب تاکید نطلبید

پروانه هشتم

برای میرآخوری

سعادت و عزت نصاب قادرقلی، کروزی پرکنه، جلال آباد را اعزّ انهای آنکه چون موازی بست راس اسب عراقی، پنجاه مہری از طویلہ سرکار خاصہ شریفہ حسب الحکم اشرف اقدس بعہدہ و اہتمام آن سعادت نصاب مقرر شدہ بید کہ بموجب تصدیق متصدیان اصطبل از دانہ و کاه راتبہ اسپان و روزینہ سائیسان خبردار بودہ اسپان را در جائی کہ کاه و آب وافر بودہ باشد نکاہ دارد و نوعی تاکید نماید کہ فریب و آسودہ شوند و وقت محلہ مجرا شود در این باب تاکید تمام دانستہ تخلف نورزند

پروانه

having taken the Land out of the power and possession of the aggressor restore it to him ; that Justice may be done to him who is in the right : and act in such a manner that this matter may not be twice represented. In this affair require no farther injunctions.

P E R W A N E H VIII.

For the Office of Master of the Horse.

THE very respectable intimation is given to the fortunate and honorable Kadir Kooli Krori of the Pergunneh of Jilalabad, that as the number of fifty Babylonian fifty-gold-mohur-horses, from the stables of Government, are intrusted to the care and attention of that auspicious person, it is required that the Muttifuddies of the stable being strictly attentive to the corn and straw allowed the horses, and to the wages of the horsekeepers, shall keep the horses in a place where straw and water abound ; and take care that they be fat and at their ease, and be approven of at the time of review. Consider this business as express and make no objection.

P E R W A N E H

پروانه نهم
برای فوجداری

زبدۃ الاعیان و الاقران نادرخان را بعد از سلام اعلام آنکه عرضداشتی
له فرستاده بود رسید آنکه از تردّدات شایسته خود در تنبیه نمودن

متممردان آن نواحی نوشته بود باعث مجرای او شد انشاء الله تعالی
فراخور خدمت و عقیده نتیجه خواهد یافت باید که مدام چگونگی حقایق
آن حدود معروض میداشته باشد که پسندیده خواهد بود در این باب
مبالغه نرفت

پروانه دهم
در جواب التماس

قدوة الامثال صادق الاخلاص خواجه یادگار را بعد از سلام خیر انجام انهمایی
آنکه عرایض متواتر رسید و مضامین آن معلوم گردید آنکه در
باب امین بجهت تشخیص جمع پرکنه لال پور استدعا نموده اگرچه
آن خیراندیش جای اعتماد است و هر جا که او باشد احتیاج امین
دیگر نیست اما حسب التماس او دیانت آثاری خواجه احمد را فرستاده شد

P E R W A N E H IX.

For the Office of Fojedar.

AFTER salutation, it is signified to the cream of nobles and peers Nadir Khan, that the address which was sent arrived. And with regard to what was written of his laudable exertions, chastising the refractory of that district, it is the cause of his being approved of. Please God he will meet with a recompence adequate to his service and fidelity. It is required that he be constantly representing the state of these parts ; because it will be agreeable. On this subject this is sufficient.

P E R W A N E H X.

In answer to a Petition.

AFTER benevolent salutation, it is signified to the pattern of his Peers the true in sincerity Khojeh Yadgar that his addresses arrived regularly and the contents were understood. With regard to the application made for an Ameen to ascertain the collection of the Pergunneh of Lalpoor ; although that wellwisher be the seat of security, and wherever he is, there be no need of any other Ameen, yet at his request the distinguished in fidelity Khojeh Ahmed is despatched.

باید که باتفاق مشارالیه بحقیقت دیه بدیهه وارسیده جمع پرکنه از قرار
 واقع مشخص نموده بمهر امین و بدسخط چودهریان و قانونگویان و
 بمهر خود درست ساخته فرستد که پسندیده خواهد شد و در باب
 تحصیل بقایای سابق و حال سعی موفوره بجا آورده زررا بمصحوب
 مردم اعتمادی ارسال دارد که خرجی بجهت ضروریات بیوتات و
 ماهیان سپاهیان درکار است در این باب قدغن تمام دانسته
 حسب المسطور عمل نماید

پروانه یازدهم

برای وظیفه

متصدیان مهتات حال و استقبال پرکنه فریدآباد بدانند که چون
 بموجب فرمان فرخنده عنوان موازی یک صد و پنجاه بیکه زمین
 مزروع و افتاده بالمناصفه از پرکنه مذکور از ابتدای فصل خریف
 در وجه مدومعاش مشیخت پناه معارف دستگاه شیخ عبدالرحیم مقرر است
 باید که حسب الحکم اراضی مذکور را از محل نیک پیموده و چک بسته
 بتصرف مشارالیه واگذارند و حاصلات آن را فصل بفصل صرف
 مایحتاج خود نموده

بدعاکوی

It is required that having obtained in concurrence with the said person an account of each village, and having ascertained the real collection of the Pergunneh, he send it confirmed by the seal of the Ameen, and the signature of the Chowdries and Kanoongoes and by his own seal, because it will be agreeable. And with regard to raising the balances of the past and present having made an extraordinary exertion, let the money be despatched with a trusty person for cash is wanted for the exigencies of the household ; and for the pay of the sepoy. Considering this as positive let him act as directed.

P E R W A N E H XI.

For a Maintenance.

LET the Muttisuddies of important affairs for the present and future, of the Pergunneh of Fereedabad know that, whereas, agreeable to our auspicious mandate, the extent of an hundred Beegehs of land half-cultivated half-fallow, is given by way of Maintenance out of the said Pergunneh, from the beginning of the autumnal season to the reverend and learned Abdirreheem, it is required, that agreeable to the order, having measured and marked out the said land in a good spot they shall put it into the aforesaid's possession ; that having every season, appropriated the revenue of it to his own use,

he

بدعاکوی دولت روز افزون اشتغال مینموده باشد و بملت مالوجهاست
و اخراجات بوجه من الوجوه مزاحمت بحال او نرسانند و هر سال
فرمان و پروانچه مجدد طلب ندارند در این باب قدغن تمام و ازین
حسب المرسوم عمل نمایند

باب چهارم در نوشتن عرایض

عرضداشت اول

فدوی الهیار زمین خدمت و عبودیت بلب ادب بوسیده بعرض
بار یافتگان درگاه شریاگاه کیتی پناه می رساند که قبله عالم و عالمیان سلامت
فرمان عالیشان که بنام کترین غلامان در باب ارسال و نوشتن
خزانه و اسباب بعضی کارخانه جات صادر شده بود قدم از سر ساخته
باستقبال آن شتافت بشرف مضمون حکم همایون سرافراز و ممتاز
کشت همان ساعت سامان بار برداری نموده بتاریخ پنجم ماه فروردی
مبلغ بست و یک لکهم روپیه خزانه و اسباب کارخانه جات که طلب
شده بود بتفصیل یادداشت علیحده

تخویل

he may be employed in prayer for our daily-increasing prosperity. And on account of rent and expences let them by no manner of means give him any trouble. And let them not every year require a renewal of his Firman and Perwaneh. — Let them consider this as positive and act as directed.

CHAPTER IV. Of writing ADDRESSES.

ARIZDASHT I.

THE slave Illahyar having kissed the ground of submission and subserviency with the lip of respect, in address to the servants of your celestial world-protecting court, sendeth health to the Kibleh of the world, and mankind. The illustrious Firman that was issued in the name of your servant on the subject of despatching treasure, and the materials for some household articles, having proceeded with eagerness, I hastened to meet it; and became elevated and distinguished by the honor of the contents of your auspicious command. Having instantly prepared carriages, and on the fifth of Firwardi, having delivered to the charge of the agents of the Tohweeldar, the sum of twenty one lacks of rupees of treasure and the household articles that were wanted, with a distinct and separate accompt,

مخویل کاشته‌های تحویلداران نموده مصحوب خواجه نادر خان ارسال داشته که در راه از چوکی و پهره خبردار بوده بدرگاه والاباه رساند قبله بنده با سلامت منصب خواجه مذکور بسیار کم است برای ناموس خود زیاده از ضابطه سرکار سواران نگاه میدارد بنده دولتخواه و دل‌سوز درگاه معلی است امیدوار است که فراخور عقیده و اخلاص بعنایت خسروانه سرفرازی یابد که باعث سربلندی این کمترین بندهای بااعتقاد خواهد بود زیاده عرض کستاهی است آفتاب جهان تاب دولت بر مفارق عالمیان تابنده باد

عرضداشت دوم

کمترین بندهای بااعتقاد محمد مراد شرایط سجدات و تسلیات و بندگی و غلامی بجا آورده بموقف عرض استاده‌های پایه سریر سلیمانی میرساند که حقیقت تمرد و فساد و تحلل راجه‌های بدنهاد کوهستان قبل از این عرضداشت نموده بمسامع اجلال رسیده باشد در این ولا بتاریخ هفتم اردیبهشت تکیه بدولت ابد پیوند نموده با جمعیت خود را بر سر آن مقهوران تاخت چون نزدیک کوه واقع شد

دولت

I have despatched them along with Khojeh Nadir Khan; that being watchful on the road with guards and sentries he may carry them to Court. Hail Kibleh of your servants! The allowance of the said Khojeh is very small. For the sake of his own credit, he supports a greater number of horsemen than the establishment of Government; and he is a servant faithful and attached to your Majesty. I am hopeful that he will be honored by your royal favor in proportion to his fidelity and sincerity; for it will be the means of elevating this most humble of your faithful servants. To urge more would be impertinence. May the world-illuminating-sun of your prosperity continue to shine upon the heads of mankind!

ARIZDASHT II.

THE least of your faithful slaves Mahommed Murad having performed the duties of humility, resignation, submission and slavery, represents at the petitioning place, at the foot of your imperial throne, that having sometime ago transmitted an account of the insolence, treachery and rebellion of the disaffected Rajahs of the hills, it must have reached the ears of your highness. At this time, on the 7th. of Ardibehshst, putting my trust in Heaven, I marched against those Rebels with my own people. When we had come near to the hills, I thought it advisable to march the troops in the morning, into the hills to seize the wives and children of the rebels.

At

دولت در این دید که علی الصّباح لشکریان در کوه در آمده زن و بچه
آن شور بختان را اسیر نمایند وقت صبح در استعداد سواری بودند که
دیوسین راجه آن کوه که سردار آنها بود از بدکرداری و ناهمواری
خود ندامت و خجالت کشیده و زنهار خواسته تبر در کلو انداخته آمده
این فدوی را دید از آنجا که عنایت شاهنشاهی شامل حال کنه کاران
و زنهار خوانان است ملاحظه مزاج همایون آن قبله دوجہانی نموده از
غارت کردن جان و مال امان داده و جلاوطن نساخت بتاریخ شانزدہم
فروردی راجه مذکور را با اسیران و پیشکش نقد و جنس و از
نفایس کوہستان بتفصیل علیحدہ مصحوب برادر محمد قلی روانه درگاه
عرش اشتباه نموده بنظر اشرف خواهد گذشت بالفعل محال آن
مردم را بخالصہ شریفہ ضبط نموده بکسان معتبر سپرده که رعایا را دلاسا
و استمالت نموده آبادان سازند پیشتر هر چه حکم شود بر آن عمل نماید
زیادہ عرض حدّ ادب نیست آفات دولت و سلطنت بر مفارق
عالمیان تابنده باد

مرضداشت

At break of day the men were ready to mount, when Deofin, the Rajah of that hill which is the head of the whole, being ashamed and penitent for his transgression and offence, and having asked forgiveness, and put the axe around his neck came forth and waited on me. Seeing that your Royal favor attends the sinner and the penitent, considering the happy disposition of that Kibleh of both worlds, and having saved him from death and depredation, I have removed him from his habitation. On the 16th. of Ferwardi, having despatched the said Rajah and the prisoners with a present of money and different articles; and of the rarities of the hills; together with a distinct account, along with my brother Mahommed Kooli, to your heavenly palace, he will present them to your royal sight. And having actually annexed the possessions of those people to the royal property, I have delivered them to men of credit, that giving confidence and security to the inhabitants, they may improve them. Farther whatever order shall be issued I shall act accordingly. Be the Sun of prosperity and empire shining on the heads of men!

ARIZDASHT

YOUR willing and obedient servant having performed the duties of respect, humility and submission,

K

ARIZDASHT

عرضداشت میوم
 بنده درگاه اصغر جین عبودیت و عجز و انکسار بخاک سجرات
 نورانی شماخته بموقف عرض حجاب بارگاه فلک استبانه سربایگاه
 ظل الله میرساند که قبله غالبان سلامت بنده خانه زاد را که بنوازش
 خسروانه بخدمت اوچین سرفراز کرده رخصت فرموده بودند کوچ بکوچ
 طی منازل و قطع مراحل نموده بتاریخ هفتم ماه شعبان المعظم
 داخل قلعه اوچین شد انشاء الله تعالی نوعی که آن مرشد حقیقی
 بزبان مبارک نصیحت فرموده در تقدیم بعضی مهمات امر نموده اند
 تا ممکن و مقدور است از حکم اقدس تجاوز نخواهند نمود آنچه رو
 میدهد حقیقت روز بروز معروض خواهد داشت واجب بود بعرض
 رسانید آفتاب دولت و عظمت بر مفارق عالمیان تابنده باد

عرضداشت چهارم

بنده مرید معتقد شرایط ادب و زمین بوسی و کورنش بجا آورده
 بموقف

ARIZDASHT III.

THE slave of the court Afghur having adorned the forehead of slavery, humility and contrition, with the dust of submission; at the petitioning place of the porters of the heavenly-celestial palace of the shadow of God, sendeth health to the Kibleh of mankind. You despatched your slave born in your own house, whom, out of your royal favor, you appointed to the duty of Ojeen. Having posted and travelled stage after stage, I arrived at the Fort Ojeen on the 7th. of the great Shaban. By the will of Almighty God having struggled heartily, as far as it was in my ability and power, in the manner which that true monitor, giving his instructions verbally, directed for the execution of several affairs of importance, I will not deviate from your sacred commands. And whatever happens I shall represent it daily. It was proper to make this address. Be the sun of prosperity and greatness shining on the heads of men!

ARIZDASHT IV.

YOUR willing and faithful servant having performed the duties of respect, humility and submission,

represents

بموقف عرض باریافتگان درگاه عرش اشتباه سکندر جاه سلیمان سریر
 فریدون فرّ داراشکوه جمشید حشمت کینخسرو منزلت خلد الله ملکه میرساند که
 بورود فرمان عالیشان فرخنده عنوان و شرف خلعت شامه و
 انعام اسب عراقی دلدل نشان که بنوازش تمام سرفراز فرموده
 بودند قدم از سر ساخته باستقبال آن شتافته و بشرف مضمون
 همایون عنایت مشحون حکم جهان مطاع اطلاع یافته بر فرق سر
 نهاده جبین نیاز بخاک سجرات نورانی گردانیده خلعت خاصّه در
 یر کرد و دوال لجام اسب خوشخرام در کلو انداخته لوازم تسلیمات را
 بتقدیم رسانید سر تفاخر و مباهات این مرید باخلاص از فلک الافلاک
 در گذشته سپاس آن عطیه عظمی بکدام زبان بیان توان کرد آنکه
 حکم مقدّس صادر شده بود که محمد قلی بدبخت تربیت و رعایت
 کرده عنایت های خاص الخاص بود قدر دولت را ندانسته سر از قبله
 اقبال تافته تحریک بعضی تادولتخواهان در ولایت غزنین شورش
 بهم رسانیده خود را به باغی گری قرار داده

represents at the petitioning place of the servants of your heavenly Palace, the seat of Alexander, the throne of Soliman, the pomp of Feridoon, the splendor of Darius, the retinue of Jumsheed and the grandeur of King Khufro, (may Heaven establish your kingdom for ever) that upon the arrival of your illustrious and propitious Firman, with the honor of a princely dress, and the present of a Babylonian horse marked like Duldul, with which, out of your great kindness, you distinguished me, having anticipated and hastened to meet it, and having understood the fortunate and favorable contents of your world-subjecting command ; having put it on my head, and having adorned the forehead of supplication with the dust of submission, I invested myself with your elegant dress ; and having put round my neck the reins of the bridle of a fine-paced horse ; having performed the ceremonies of dependancy, and the proud and elevated head of this sincere wellwisher being raised above the clouds, in what words can I express the acknowledgment of this vast bounty ! With regard to the sacred orders that were issued, that the ungrateful Mahommed Kooli, a person nourished and protected by your peculiar favor, not being sensible of his good fortune, having turned away his head from the Kibleh of prosperity ; and upon an insurrection of some disaffected people having raised disturbances in the country of Ghuzni, and confirmed a rebellion ;

although

اگرچه افواج قاهره بر سر او تعیین شده که عنقریب او را منهرم گردانیده
 یا دستگیر نموده به سریر خلافت مصیر آورند لیکن چون عیال و اطفال
 و سایر اسباب و اسب و شتر او در خطه کابل است بدانجا رفته
 فرزندان او را در ساعت دستگیر نموده همراه کس معتبر روانه
 درگاه والا سازد و آنچه مال و اسباب او در آنجا بوده باشد در قید
 قلم آورده بخالصه شریفه ضبط کرده عرضداشت نماید قباله عالمیان
 سلامت حسب حکم اشرف در ساعت که بمضمون حکم اقدس
 اطلاع یافته بطریق الغار روانه کابل گردید فرزندان و متعلقان او در عن
 استعداد برآمدن بودند که بنده رسیده فرزندان آن روسیاه را متعبد
 ملاخه با زر نقد که از خانه او برآمده مصحوب خواجه احمد که برادر
 حقیقی این فدوی است با جمعیت پانزده نفر سوار روانه درگاه
 متعبدی نموده امیدوار است که بسلامت برسد باقی شتران و اسبان
 او طومار نموده متعاقب روانه درگاه کیتی پناه مینماید واجب بود بعرض
 رسانید آفتاب جهان تاب دولت و اقبال تابنده باد
 عرضداشت پنجم

مرید باخلاص مظفر زمین خدمت بلب ادب و انکار بوسیده
 بموقف

although a strong detachment has been sent against him, who having immediately defeated him or taken him prisoner may bring him to our imperial throne like that of Egypt, yet as his family and children and other property, with his horses and camels are in a place in Kabul, having gone thither, and having instantly seized on his children dispatch them immediately under the care of a trusty person, to our royal court. And whatever of his substance and effects shall be there, having taken an account of them and confiscated them, inform me of it. Kibleh of the world hail! Agreeable to your royal order, the instant that I received information of the contents of your sacred command I set out for Kabul equipt for plundering. The children and dependants were in readiness to depart when your servant arrived. Having seized the offenders children, and despatched them to Court with the ready money that was found in his house along with Khojeh Ahmed this devoted's real brother, and fifteen horsemen, I hope they will arrive in safety. Besides having taken an account of his camels and horses, I shall despatch them after to your court, the asylum of the world. Being proper I have represented it. Be the world-enlightening-sun of prosperity and riches blazing!

ARIZDASHT V.

YOUR sincere wellwisher Mozuffer having kissed the ground of subserviency with the lip of respect and contrition, represents

بموقف عرض بندگان حضرت قبله حقیقی و کعبه تحقیقی میرساند
 که فرمان عالیشان که در باب تنبیه و تادیب مواسات نواحی
 احمدآباد و دمانیدن زر جاکیرداران از محال متمدان بنام کمترین
 مریدان صادر شده بود بحکم جهان مطاع سرفرازی بخشید با جمعیت
 خود و بعضی منصبداران کمکی که همراه بنده تعینات این صوب اند
 کوچ کرده در موضع معظم پور که هفت کروه از احمدآباد است دیره
 نموده روز دیگر تکیه بر دولت لایزال شاهنشاهی کرده بر سر
 دیسه های مواسات که کماشته های جاکیرداران نوشته داده اند که سه
 سال است که این مردم مال واجبی نمیدهند و بتمرد نگاه میدارند
 تاخت نمود چون متمدان خبر آمدن بنده شنیدند همگی جمع شده
 در جنگل درآمد و سر راه لشکر گرفتند چون این خبر به بنده
 رسید بصلاح دو تنخواهان جهت قطع جنگل تیرداران از اطراف
 طلبیده به بریدن جنگل مقید شد اگرچه آن مقهوران کوتاه اندیش
 در میان جنگل درآمده از تفنگ اندازی و تیربازی تقصیر نکردند اما
 چون غازیان لشکر از هر چهار طرف محاصره کردند کنواران عاجز شده
 از جنگل برآمدند و جنگ عظیم واقع شد از مردم سادات و مغل
 و راجپوت تابینان بنده

represents at the petitioning place of the servants of the majesty of the true Kibleh and real Kaubeh, that your illustrious mandate, which was issued in the name of the least of your well-wishers with regard to the correction and chastisement of the clans of the district of Ahmedabad, and causing the money of the Jageerdars to be given out of the lands of the rebels, honored me with its world-subjecting commands. Having marched with my own people, and some auxiliary officers who were detached thither with your servant ; and having encamped in the village of Maazimpoor, which is seven krohs from Ahmedabad ; and next day putting confidence in the unfailing prosperity of majesty, I made an attack on these villages of the clans, which, by the accounts of the Jageerdar's agents, had not paid their rent for three years ; and were become rebellious. When the rebels heard of your servant's arrival, being collected, they instantly retired to the jungle ; and posted themselves in the road of the army. When this news reached your servant, by the advice of your friend, having sent for hatchet-men from all quarters to cut down the jungle, we fell a cutting it down. Although these short-fighted outcasts, having got into the jungle, were not idle with their fire-arms and arrows, yet when the heroes of the army had surrounded them on all sides, the villagers being desperate, came out of the jungle ; and an obstinate engagement ensued with the Seyids, Moguls and Rajpoots belonging to your servant.

L

And

و از سواران بعضی منصبداران یک صد و پنجاه کس بموجبی که
اسم باسم از یادداشت علیحدہ بعرض اشرف خواهد رسید بدرجہ
شہادت رسیدند و از کنوران بی تدبیر نزدیک ہزار کس علف
تیغ و تیر کشتہ بچہنم رفتند دیگر مقہوران را تاب جنگ نماند چون
شب شد آن جماعہ بی مایہ کوتہ اندیش مثل کلمہ کوسفند و میش
بہر جانب رمیدند علی الصبح بندہای درکاہ بر سر دیہہ ہای آن متمرّدان
سواری نمودند آن جماعہ باہم اتفاق کردہ در موضع سلیم پور کہ دیہہ
کلان است قلعہ دارد و در میان جنگل واقع است با عیال و
اطفال خود یک جا شدہ بودند لشکریان از ہر چہار طرف قتل کردند
اکرچہ آن مردم کشت و کوشش بمرتبہ نہایت نمودند عاقبت
سواران پیادہ شدہ در آن دیہہ درآمدہ کس بسیار را کشتند و
دیہہ را آتش دادند بعد از آن زن و بچہ آنہارا اسیر و دستگیر
نمودہ مال و مویشی بظبط درآورده حوالہ کماشتہ ہای جاکیرداران ساختہ
و سرداران آن دیہہ را نیز بانہا سپردہ کہ محصول سہ سالہ خود را
خاطر نشان نمایند قبلہ عالم سلامت شیوہ تہریدی این مردم در این
ملک اظہر من الشمس است الحال بہ نیروی اقبال شاہنشاهی
چنان تنبیہ و تادیب یافتہ اند کہ تمام مردم این نواحی
عبرت گزین

And of the horsemen belonging to some of the officers, an hundred and fifty, according to a particular list of their names, which will be presented to your highness, obtained the honor of martyrdom, and of the inconsiderate villagers, near a thousand having become the food of sword and arrow, went to hell. The rest of the out-casts could not sustain the fight. When night came on, that destitute short-sighted band, like a flock of sheep or goats, fled panick-struck every where. In the morning the servants of government rode towards the villages of the rebels. That body having united were collected together, with their families and children, in one place, in the village of Selimpoor, which is a large village with a fort in the middle of the jungle; and destroyed the men from all quarters. But although these people struggled and fought strenuously, at length the cavalry having dismounted and entered the village, killed a great number, and set the village on fire. After that, having seized and confined their women and children, and taken possession of their substance and effects I delivered them to the agents of the Jageerdars; to whom also I have committed the charge of the chiefs of that village: that they may satisfy themselves for their three years rent. The rebellious practice of the people of this country is clearer than the sun. At present by the power of royal prosperity, they have received such correction and chastisement that all the inhabitants in this district, having taken warning, and having applied themselves to the business of cultivation, pay their rents willingly to the Jageerdars.

Accordingly

عبرت کزین شده شیوه رعیتی گرفته بی طلب مال و اجبی بجاگیرداران
 میدهند چنانچه حقیقت نمرد و فساد این مردم و تردد بنده درگاه از
 مردم بیغرض بعرض خواهد رسید آفتاب دولت و اقبال بر مفارق
 عالم و عالمیان تابنده باد

عرضداشت ششم

بنده فدوی سکندر شرایط سجرات و تسلیات غلامی بجا آورده
 بموقف عرض باریافتگان درگاه عرش اشتباه میرساند که قبله دین و
 دنیا سلامت فرمان عالیشان که بنام کمترین بنده در باب اهتمام
 قلعه راجور صادر شده بود بشرف مضمون آن مفتخر و سرفراز
 گردید و همان ساعت مردم را بجهت آوردن مغماران و مصالح از
 سنک و چونه و غیره بجا تعین نموده انشاء الله تعالی تا ممکن
 است در سرانجام عمارت قلعه مذکور تقصیر نخواهد کرد چون در
 این نواحی سنک تراشان خوب چابک دست پیدا نمیشوند امیدوار است
 که حکم مقدس بدیوانیان عظام شرف صدور یابد که چند نفر
 سنک تراش خوب چابک دست از حضور لامع النور تعین فرمایند که کار
 معطل نماند واجب بود بعرض رسانید آفتاب دولت و اقبال تابنده باد

عرضداشت

Accordingly an account of the insolence and villainy of these people, and the activity of this slave of the court, will be represented by people that are disinterested. Be the sun of prosperity and fortune shining upon the creation !

ARIZDASHT VI.

YOUR devoted slave Sikunder, having performed the ceremonies of the prostration and the dependancy of slavery, sendeth health to the Kibleh of this world and the next, at the petitioning place of the servants of your heavenly palace. I became dignified and elevated with the honor of the auspicious contents of the illustrious mandate that was issued in the name of this meanest of your slaves, on the subject of repairing the fort of Rajore; and having instantly despatched a person to different places to bring masons and materials of stone and lime &c. please God, as far as possible, I shall be guilty of no neglect in compleating the buildings of the said fort. As expert stone-cutters are not to be had in this district, I am hopeful that your sacred orders will be issued to your royal Diwans, that they may detach some good expert stone-cutters from the presence; that the work may not be stopt. It was necessary, and I have represented it. Be the sun of prosperity and fortune blazing !

ARIZDASHT

عرضداشت هفتم
 کمترین بندهای درگاه بموقف عرض ایستاده‌های سریر خلافت مصیر
 میرساند که حکم جهان مطاع آفتاب شعاع بنام این بنده فدوی صادر
 شده بود که پانصد سوار از برادران خود بجهت مهم قندار همراه
 فیروزخان تعین سازد که در آن مهم رفاقت او نمایند قبله عالم
 سلامت حسب الحکم اشرف موازی پانصد سوار از برادران خود
 جوانان مردانه جدا نموده با اسب و یراق تازه همراه خان مذکور
 داده که تا ممکن باشد در خدمت و جان سپاری تقصیر نکنند و دو
 پرکنه از صوبه ملتان که در جاکیر بنده مقرر است در وجه ماهیان
 آن جماعه تنخواه نموده که از آن جا چیری بانها میرسیده باشد که بخاطر
 جمع در خدمت مرجوعه سرگرم بوده باشند واجب بود بعرض رسانید
 ظلال دولت و اقبال لایزال باد

عرضداشت هشتم
 کمترین فدویان جان سپار زمین خدمت بلب ادب بوسیده
 ذره وار بموقف عرض ایستاده‌های سریر سلطنت مصیر میرساند که از
 فضل الهی و اقبال حضرت اعلی خاقانی همه جا خیر است

ARIZDASHT VII.

THE least of the slaves of the court represents at the petitioning place of those who stand at the foot of your imperial throne, that the world-subjecting, and sun-resplendent command issued forth in the name of this devoted servant, to detach five hundred horsemen from amongst my own people for the business of Kandahar with Bakir Khan ; that they may attend him in it. Kibleh of the world hail ! Having, agreeable to your royal orders, picked out from amongst our brethren the number of five hundred horsemen, manly fellows, I have sent them with horses and fresh accoutrements along with the said Khan ; that as far as possible they may not be deficient in duty and attachment. And for the support and pay of that body I have consigned two Pergunnehs in the Soobah of Multan, belonging to your slaves Jageer ; that they may always be receiving something from it ; so that being satisfied, they may be attentive to the appointed service. It was necessary to represent. Be the shade of prosperity and fortune eternal !

ARIZDASHT VIII.

THE least of your devoted slaves, having kissed the ground of subserviency with the lip of submission, humbly represents at the petitioning place of those that stand at the foot of your imperial throne, that, by the favor of God, and by the prosperity of exalted and royal majesty, all is well:

and

و هیچ گونه واقعه که موجب کدورت سکنه این دیار باشد نیست
و جمیع رعایا و مساکین بدعای دوام دولت ابدقرین مشغول اند
امیدوار است که من بعد بهمین منوال بگذرد قبله جهان و جهانیان
سلامت بفضل الهی و اقبال جهان کشای شاهنشاهی نوعی اہتمام منع
زکواة نموده که از پرکنه وزیرپور تا جالور بالکل برطرف شد و الحال
دو نفر سوار دیگر تعیین نموده که در نواحی جاکیر رانای جکت
سنگ و پرکنه نازل و غیره جاکیر راجه رای سنگه و محال سرکار
نیشپور خبردار باشند انشاء اللہ تعالی در لوازم تاکیدات خود را
معاف نداشته و نخواهد داشت و احدی را قدرت نیست که مرتکب
این امر ممنوع درگاه آسمان جاه بشود

عرضداشت نهم

خیرخواه حقیقی محمدمقیم بعرض ملازمان نواب مستطاب معلی القاب
اقبال و اجلال پناه قبله کاهی میرساند که خبر بهجت اثر تشریف آوردن
نواب خداوندمی در این صوبه چندان خوشحالی و فارغی روی داد که
بشرح راست نیاید شوق بشرف پابوس از حد متجاوز است
بهر جا که

and nothing has happened to disturb the quiet of the inhabitants of this province; and all the farmers and inhabitants are employed in praying for your eternal prosperity. I am hopeful that it will continue in the same way. Hail Kibleh of the creation! By the favor of God, and your world-subduing prosperity, I have taken so much care to prevent taxation, that from the Pergunneh of Wuzerpoor to Jalore, it is effectually slopt. And just now I have sent two more troopers, who may be vigilant in the territories of the Jageer of the Rana Jagut Sing; and the Pergunneh of Nandul &c. the Jageer of Rajeh Rau Sing and the lands of the district of Neetthore. By the will of God, I have not, nor shall I excuse myself from the duties of diligence; and no one has power to do that which is prohibited by your divine authority.

ARIZDASHT IX.

YOUR sincere wellwisher Mahommed Mukeem represents before the servants of the benevolent Nabob, the seat of prosperity and splendor, the place of my *Kibleh*, that upon having the joyful tidings of the princely Nabob's coming here, so great joy and gladness arose, that it cannot be properly described. The desire of the honor of kissing your feet exceeds all bounds.

M

Wherever

بهرجا که امر عالی شود از سر قدم ساخته بملازمت شتابد و بادراک
حضور فایض النور سعادت اندوز گردد منتظر حکم است زیاده چه عرض
نماید ظل دولت بر مفارق خیرخواهان ممدود باد

عرضداشت دهم

بنده کمترین اله بخش شرایط بندگی و عبودیت بجا آورده بموقف
عرض نواب مستطاب فلک جناب کردون وقار خورشید اشتهار
خداوندی قبله گاهی میرساند که بورود پروانه عظامی که بنام کمترین
غلامان عز اصدار یافته بود سرفرازی و بنده نوازی حاصل کردید آنکه
در باب فرستادن خزانه پرکنات امر شده بود سه روز است که
زری که تحصیل شده بود بمصحوب اخوت پناه قاسم خان ارسال داشته
امید که بسلامت برسد و بوکلای حضور امر شود که زرا تحویل خزانچی
رکاب نموده اخوی مدکور را رخصت نمایند که اکثر مهمات این جا
وابسته بوجود او است بنده تا ممکن است در اتمام تحصیل تقصیر
نمیکند انشاء الله تعالی در نزدیکی پرکنات بی باقی نموده ارسال خواهد
داشت زیاده عرض حد ادب ندید دولت و بهجت روزافزون باد

عرضداشت

Wherever your Highness shall command, being eager, and having hastened to your service, let me be favored with intelligence of your resplendent, and fortunate Majesty. I wait for your commands. Farther what can I represent? May the shadow of your prosperity be spread over the heads of your wellwishers !

ARIZDASHT X

YOUR meanest slave Illahbuksh having performed the ceremonies of slavery and sincerity, represents at the station of the slaves of the benevolent, high, dignified and illustrious Nabob, my Lord and the place of my Kibleh, that on the arrival of your illustrious Perwaneh, which was issued in the name of your meanest slave, there accrued from it elevation and honor. With regard to what was commanded about sending the money of the Pergunnehs three days ago, the money that was collected being despatched along with the asylum of brotherhood Kasim Khan, I hope it will arrive in safety. And let the agents of government be directed, after the money is delivered to the attending treasurer, to give the said brother his leave ; for many matters of importance here depend on his presence. Your slave is as little as possible negligent in completing the collections ; please God, having in a short time raised the balances in the Pergunneh he will despatch them. To add more would exceed the limits of respect. May prosperity and joy increase daily !

ARIZDASHT

عرضداشت یازدهم
 بنده دعاگوی خیراندیش عبدالقادر بدروه عرض ذوالاحترام عتبه عالی
 میرساند که شب و روز وفور دولت روزافزون و ظهور فتوحات
 کوناگون از درگاه قادر بیچون مسکلت مینماید که چون منبعث بخلوص
 عقیده و اخلاص است مترصد و امیدوار می باشد که بشرف اجابت
 مقرون گردد از آنجا که غرض اظهار بندگی و اخلاص بود بزوائد مصدع
 نکردید دولت و اقبال در تزیید باد
 عرضداشت دوازدهم

کمترین خیراندیشان علول بعد از تقدیم مراسم عبودیت و بندگی
 بعرض نواب مستطاب والایجاب قبله گاهی مد ظله الله تعالی میرساند
 که حقیقت تنبیه نمودن مستمردان این نواحی و بدست آوردن بنده
 و مویشی آنها قبل از این مفصل معروض داشته بود بسمع
 عالی رسیده باشد الحال غزیمت استیصال مستمردان آن روی
 آب درپیش دارد که آن مردم سر بفساد برداشته اند صاحب سلامت
 جماعه سواران و برقدازان چند توپ که همراه بنده تعیین شده بود
 تا حال نرسیده امیدوار است که یکی از بنده های حضور را امر فرمایند
 که

ARIZDASHT XI.

YOUR zealous and affectionate slave Abdulkadir represents at the place of addressing the respectable personage of the exalted court, that night and day he petitions from Heaven a bundance of daily-increasing prosperity and a succession of various conquests. Since this proceeds from the purity of attachment and sincerity, he is desirous and hopeful, that it may have the honor of being acceptable. As my intention was to express submission and sincerity, I have not been troublesome with prolixity. May your prosperity and happiness increase.

ARIZDASHT XII.

THE least of your wellwishers Alawil, after performing the devoirs of subserviency, and the duties of submission, presents in address to the benevolent and illustrious Nabob, the place of my Kibleh, whose power may God increase, that an account of my chastising the refractory in this district, and seizing their slaves and effects was particularly represented some time ago; and will have reached your august hearing. At present I have in view the extermination of the rebels on the other side of water; for those people have risen up in treason. My Lord hail! The body of horse and marksmen, with some guns which were detached for your servant, have not yet arrived. I am hopeful that you will give orders to one of your servants,

that

که سربراه نموده نزد کمترین رساند و باروت و سرب عنایت شود که
باستعداد تمام بر سر آن مردم تاخت نماید واجب بود بعرض رسانید
ایام عمر و دولت در تزیید باد

عرضداشت سیزدهام

کمترین بندهای عقیدت شعار عبدالستار بعد از ادای وظایف بندگی
و لوازم نیاز بذروه عرض بندکان نواب فلک جناب قبله کاهی
استظهاری میسراند که نواب سلامت بضمیر منیر واضح است که
نسبت بندگی و اعتقاد فقیر بآن سلسله عالی از کجا است و
نواب غفران پناه بر پدر بنده چقدر مهربانی داشتند بنده بخانه زاد می ایشان
تفاخر مینماید از اخلاص و عقیده فقیر بملازمت نواب و عنایت و
مهربانی نواب قدردان چه التماس دارد که زیاده از اندازه تحریر است
لاجرم تکیه بر نسبت بندگی خود و التفات آن صاحب نموده بنده زاد را
در خدمت عالی فرستاده چون جوانان کارطلب و قابل خدمت اند
امید دارد که در سلک بندها منسلک فرموده در تربیت آنها توجه
عالی مبذول دارند که باعث سرفرازی این خانه زاد خواهد شد زیاده چه
عرض نماید ظل دولت محمود باد

عرضداشت

that having got them ready, he may despatch them to me. And let me be favored with powder and shot, that I may attack those people well provided. May the days of your life and your prosperity increase.

ARIZDASHT XIII.

YOUR faithful servant Abdussitar, after paying the tribute of subserviency and the duties of supplication, represents at the place of addressing the slaves of the exalted Nabob, the seat of my Kibleh, and my support. Nabob hail! It is known to your enlightened soul whence the submission and attachment of this begger to that noble race takes its rise. And what regard the deceased Nabob had for the father of this slave, who boasts of being born in your family. How can I describe the sincerity and attachment which I have for the Nabob; and the kindness of the just Nabob towards me, since it exceeds the bounds of description? Therefore having put my trust in my own subserviency, and your kindness, I have sent my own children into the service of your Highness; for they are young men desirous of employment, and capable of service. I am hopeful that having engaged them, you will bestow your august attention in patronizing them; for it will be a source of honor to this child of your family. Farther what can I add? Be the shadow of prosperity extended!

ARIZDASHT

عرضداشت چهار دهم
 بنده حقیقی احمد صدیقی بموقف عرض نواب مستطاب معالی القاب
 استظهاری قبله کاهی میرساند که بوصول پروانه عظام که بنام کمترین
 صادر شده بود مفخر و سرفراز گردید آنکه در باب خدمت و رعایت

سیادت پناه صفوت و نجابت دستگاه میردرویش علی امر شده بود
 حسب حکم عالی اینچه مطلب و مقصد میر مشارالیه بود در سرانجام
 آن بجان کوشیده خدمتی که از دست بنده برآمده خود را معاف
 نداشته چنانچه میر مذکور زبانی بحضور فایض النور اظهار خواهد نمود
 امیدوار است که بهمین دستور کار و خدمتی که در این حدود بوده
 باشد بشرف ایمای آن بنده خود را سرفراز فرمایند که سعادت
 دارین خود دانسته در تقدیم آن شرایط اعتقاد بظهور رساند زیاده
 چه عرض نمایم ممدود باد

عرضداشت پانزدهم
 کترین خیر خواهان بازید بعد از عرض عبودیت و نیازمندی که شیوه
 بندای عقیدت شعار است بعرض نواب مستطاب سپهرکاب
 خداوندی مد ظله العالی میرساند

ARIZDASHT XIV.

YOUR real slave Ahmed the *Sadeeki* represents at the place of addressing the benevolent and elevated Nabob, my support and my Kibleh, that upon receiving the honorable Perwaneh that was issued in my name, I became honored and elevated. And with regard to what was written on the subject of serving and attending to the noble, upright and generous Meer, Dervaiish Ali, agreeable to your high command I have labored from my soul to satisfy the desire and inclination of the said Meer. I held not myself excused from any service that lay within my power: according as the said Meer will report verbally in your illustrious presence. I am hopeful, that, likewise whatever business, or service you may have in these parts, you will elevate me with the honor of your commands; that considering it as my present and future happiness, I may perform the duties of attachment in executing it. What should I add more? May your shadow be extended!

ARIZDASHT XV.

I Bazeed the least of your well-wishers, after expressing my dependance and submission, which is the practice of faithful servants, represent to the good and exalted Nabob, my Lord, whose illustrious shadow be extended,

N

that

که پرژانه واجب التعظیم بنام این بنده شرف ورود یافته بود به مضمون آن مفتخر گردید آنکه در باب معروض داشتن حقیقت جنگ و عناد مردم حواجه علی و مولانا محمد مراد ایما رفته بود حسب فرموده صاحب مردم قرب جوار را طلبیده باعث نزاع آن هردو عزیز از روی راستی استفسار نموده در این باب محضر بمهر قاضی و امالی و موالی این نواحی درست نموده بحضور فرستاده شد بنظر عالی خواهد در آمد زیاده چه عرض نماید ظل شفقت ممدود باد

عرضداشت شانزدهم

بنده عبدالرحمن لوازم عبودیت و تسلیات بجا آورده بموقف عرض نواب مستطاب کیوان و قار خداونذی قبله کاهی میرساند که معامله این نواحی بسمن توجه و اقبال آن قبله چنانکه باید و شاید صورت انصرام گرفت آینده در این جا کاری و خدماتی که لایق این بنده باشد بلا توقف فرمایند و اشتیاق بشرف ملازمت که خلاصه مطالب سرمدی و سرمایه سعادت ابدی است دامن گیر شده

بنابر آن

that I was honored with the contents of the respectable Perwaneh which came addressed to your slave. With regard to what was directed about representing the hostility and obstinacy of Khojeh Ali, and my Lord, Mahommed Murad; having agreeable to orders assembled the people of the neighbourhood, and having inquired into the cause of the contention of these two respected persons, and having confirmed the decision upon this affair by the seal of the Kazi, and the chief and respectable people of this district, and having sent it into your presence, it will come into your august sight. Farther what should I say? Be the shadow of clemency extended!

ARIZ DASH T XVI.

I *Abdurrehman* your slave, having performed the duties of slavery and dependancy, represent at the place of addressing the benevolent, illustrious and princely Nabob, the place of my Kibleh, that the business of this district under the auspices of the countenance and prosperity of that Kibleh, is completed in a proper and becoming manner. In future whatever business or employment you may have here, to which I am equal, command me without hesitation. My zeal for the honor of your Service, which is the object of my constant attention, and the fund of perpetual happiness, is rooted in my bosom.

Therefore

بنابر آن معروض میدارد که حکم شود که بخدمت شریف رسیده بعضی حقایق را بسمع عالی رسانند و بهر خدمتی که امر فرمایند بالراس و العین بجا آورد زیاده چه عرض نماید ظلّ عالی بر مفارق خیر خوانان ممدود باد

عرضداشت هفتم

بنده درگاه نصرانده عرض ملازمان نواب مستطاب سپهرکاب خدایکانی میرساند که چند فصل از ضروریات بشرح ذیل التماس میدارد امیدوار است که قبول افتد اوّل از روی کرم که بخدمت فوجداری سرفراز شده است انشاء الله تعالی حتی الامکان در خدمت و جان سپاری تقصیر نخواهد کرد اما علوفه بنده بصاحب معلوم است و جماعه کثیر همراه دارد از عنایت و مهربانی صاحب قدردان متوقع اضافه است دویم چون اکثر دیهیمهای آن پرکنات مواس و زور طلب است و قلعه های محکم دارد هر چه جمعیت باشد همان طور کار خواهد شد سیوم چند برادر فقیر تکیه بدولت آن قبله گاهی نموده از وطن آمده اند جوانان مردانه و کار طلب اند اگر بدیوانیان حکم شود که آنها را در سلک بندهای سرکار داخل نموده همراه بنده تعیین سازند بکار خواهند آمد و باعث سرفرازی این خیرخواه خواهد گردید

Therefore I request that I may be ordered into your noble presence, that I may relate some particulars in your august hearing; and that on whatever service you may order me, I may execute it by every means in my power. What should I add more? May your exalted shadow be extended over the heads of you well-wishers!

ARIZDASHT XVII.

I *Nassirulla* the slave of your court, represent, in address of the good and illustrious Nabob, my Lord, that I have applied for several lists of necessaries as described below; and I am hopeful that they will be complied with. 1. Since by your favor I have been honored with the Office of Fojedar, please God, as far as in my power, I will commit no neglect in fidelity; but my pay is known to you, and I have a large body along with me; so by your kindness and favor I am hopeful of an addition. 2. As a great many villages of these Pergunehs are united in clans, and require force, and have forts of strength, success will depend on the number of troops. 3. Some of my brethren, putting their trust in the prosperity of that Kibleh, have lost their habitations. They are manly fellows, and are desirous of employment. If orders be given to the Diwans, that having received them into the train of the slaves of Government, they may detach them with me, they will be of service; and it will confer an honor on this well-wisher.

چهارم توپهای کلان که همراه بنده مقرر شده اند بداروغه حکم شود که از کارخانه
برآورده لازمه آنها سرانجام نموده نزد کمترین رساند که انتظار نکشد پنجم
جماعه برقدازان که همراه فوجداران تعیین می شوند امر شود که متصدیان سرکار
طلب نموده برفاقت بنده تعیین سازند که زود باشکر ملحق شود زیاده چه
عرض نماید

عرضداشت هیزدهم

بنده درگاه نورالله ذره وار بموقف عرض باریافتگان محفل عظمت و
اجلال نواب مستطاب معالی القاب سپهرجناب مهرکاب خدایکانی میرساند
که شهبازخان افغان را امیدوار بر مهربانی و اعطاف صاحب نموده
نکاهدشته بود مکرر در باب او التماس نموده تا حال مهم سازی او نشد
بنابر آن پریشانی تمام بحال او راه یاقه دیگر تاب ندارد بملازمت کرامی
امیدوار است که از روی کرم بدیوانیان حکم شود که احوال پردازی او نموده
همراه بنده تعیین سازند که جوان مردانه و کارآمدنی است در این باب
سرفرازی کمترین بنده خواهد بود زیاده چه عرض نماید

باب پنجم

4. The great guns that were fixt on to accompany me let orders be given to the Daroghah, that being taken out of the magazine and compleated with every necessary, he may forward them to me, so that I may not wait for them. 5. Let orders be given to the Mutissuddies of Government to pay the companies of Matchlockmen, that are stationed with the Fojedars; and to send them to my assistance that they may join the army in haste. What should I say more?

ARIZDASHT XVIII.

I *Noorullah*, the insignificant slave of your palace, humbly represent at the place of addressing the servants of the tribunal of magnificence and splendor, of the good, dignified, eminent, exalted and princely Nabob, that having caused Shahbaz Khan the Afghan, to expect your favor and assistance I have entertained him. I have repeatedly solicited on his account, but as yet nothing has been done for him; being therefore greatly distressed, he can endure it no longer. From my attention to your highness I am hopeful that out of your generosity, orders will be given to the Diwans to settle his business, and to detach him along with me, for he is a manly, clever young man. By doing this the least of your slaves will be honored. What can I say more?

CHAPTER

باب پنجم در مکتوبات که ابناي روزگار بيکديگر نويسند

مکتوب اول

مازمان اقبال پناه عطوفت دستگاه مخلصان اعتضادي خان جيو همواره در حفظ ايرز متعال بوده خوشوفت باشند بعد از تمهيد قواعد اخلاص و آرزومندي مکشوف. راي مهرا بخلاي کردانیده مي آيد مدتي است که مخلص حقيقي را بدو کلمه عنایت نامه کرامی یاد آوري فرمودند موانع آن بجز عیش و طرب امري ديگر مباد طريقه یکجهتي آنکه بخلاف ايام گذشته شیوه عاطفت را مرعي داشته احيانا از اين مخلص مشتاق یاد آورند و تجويز نسيان فرمايند که باعث ازوياد رابطه اخلاص خواهند بود ملاذا سلامت مشيخت پناه حقایق دستگاه شيخ عبدالستار که يکي از دوستان ايشان است در اين ولا پاره زمين بوجه مدومعاش بموجب فرمان عالیشان در پرکنه درياپور متعلقه جاکير خدام آن اقبال پناه تنخواه يافته در اين صورت بوکلا امر خواهند فرمود که پروانه بنام متصدیان پرکنه نوشته بدهند که اراضي مذکور را هر جا که مشيخت پناه مزبور خواهد بتصرف او واگذارند و رعايت احوال او را واجب دانند

که

CHAPTER. V.

Of the Letters which Mankind write to one another.

LETTER I.

MAY the servants of the fortunate, gracious and friendly Khanjew, being always under the care and protection of Almighty God, be happy! After confirming the engagements of sincerity and affection, it is represented to your enlightened understanding, that it is a long time since you called to your recollection your true friend, by a few lines of an agreeable epistle from your Highness. Forbid that the cause of that should be anything else than amusement and pleasure! The way of unanimity is this. Contrary to days that are past, paying regard to the practice of affection, frequently call to your remembrance your zealous friend, and do not admit the idea of forgetting me; for it will be the means of strengthening the ties of sincerity. My asylum hail! The reverend and upright Shaikh Abdussitar, who is one of your friends, has at this time, agreeable to supreme authority, obtained by way of livelihood, a *Tankha* on a piece of land in the Pergunneh of Doriapore; a dependancy of your own Jageer. Therefore be pleased to order your agents, to give him a Perwannah directed to the Mutiffuddies of the Pergunneh; that they may put the said lands into the possession of the said reverend person, wherever he may choose it; and consider an attention to him necessary;

O

that

که مشارالیه رضامند بوده اظهار شکر کداری نماید این معنی باعث اطمینان
مخاص خواهد بود زیاده چه تصدیح دهد ایام دولت روز افزون باد

مکتوب دوم

الله تعالی ذات عالی صفات مخلصان ملاذی استظهاری خان جیورا از
بلیات دوران مامون و مصوئن داشته کامیاب دارین کرداناد بعد از
نمهبید قواعد اختصاص و آرزومندی انهایی رای مجت افزا آنکه چون در
باب احترام و رعایت خاطر مشیخت پناه شیخ عبدالستار و پیموده دادن
اراضی مدد معاش در محل نیک مرقوم قلم عطفوت رقم گردیده بود
شرف و سعادت دانسته در انچه خاطر مشیخت پناه مرکزور بود بحان
کوشیده شد توقع از طریقه یکجہتی آنکه کاری و خدماتی که در این حدود بوده
باشد بی تکلف شرف ایمانی ارزانی دارند که شرایط احلاص بتقدیم
رسانیده شود ظل دولت مبسوط و محمد باد

مکتوب

that the said person being well pleased may express his gratitude. It will also be the cause of satisfaction to this friend. What farther trouble should I give? May the days of prosperity increase!

L E T T E R II.

MAY God Almighty preserving safe and secure from the accidents of fortune the highly accomplished, the asylum and refuge of his friends, Khanjew, grant him his desires in both worlds! After establishing the foundation of attachment and affection, it is represented to your friendly soul, that as you had written with your affectionate pen on the subject of respect, and attention to the will of the reverend Shaikh Abdussitar; and measuring out for him the lands for his livelihood in a good place; considering it an honor and happiness, I have studied attentively whatever was agreeable to the inclination of the said Prelate. My expectation from the rule of concord is this, that whatever business or commission you have here, you will without hesitation confer upon me the honor of your commands; that the duties of sincerity may be performed. May the shadow of your prosperity be extended and permanent!

L E T T E R

مکتوب سیوم

ملازمان نواب المارت و ایالت پناہ بشوکت و مرحمت دستکاه خان جیو مموارہ
 بر مسند دولت و اقبال متمکن بوده سلامت باشند بعد از تبلیغ ادعیه
 نیاز مکشوف رائی بیضا ضیائی میگرداند کہ مخلص خود را بعنایت نامہ کرامی
 یاد آورده بتقدیم بعضی مہمات مامور فرمودہ بودند سعادت خود دانستہ
 حسب المقدور در ان امور کوشیدہ صورت سرانجام داد چنانچہ حقیقت
 از عرایض میان کحمال معلوم خواہد شد و خدمت دیگر را مترصد است
 بہرچہ اشارت شود بالرائس و العین بجاء آورد ملاذ مخلصان سلامت
 خواجہ اشرف در سرکار نواب نوکر شدہ ظاہراً اورا خدمت امینی
 چند پرکنہ فرمودہ بودند مشارالیه از انجا کہ وقوف و کار دانی او بود در دولت
 خواہی تقصیر نکردہ بجمع پرکنات دیہہ بدیہہ رسیدہ از قرار ہست و بود زیادہ
 از سال گذشتہ پانزدہ ہزار روپیہ مشخص کردہ طومار بدسخط و مہر عالمان
 و چودہریان و قانونگویان درست نمودہ آورده ہرچہ او بخدمت و دولتشوایی
 خود می نازید و امیدوار نتیجہ بود مقصدیان مہمات سرکار خدمت اورا پایمال
 ساختہ بنوع دیگر خاطر نشان ملازمان نواب نمودہ اورا در معرض عتاب
 و خطاب انداختہ اند

این

LETTER III.

MAY the Servants of the imperial, princely, grand and illustrious Nabob, Khanjew, ever sitting on the *Musnud* of prosperity and fortune, be in health! After putting up the prayers of supplication, it is represented to your enlightened soul, that having favored me with your highness's kind letter, you ordered me to execute some affairs of importance. Having considered it a happiness, and according to my ability exerted myself in these affairs I have brought them to a conclusion: and accordingly the particulars will be understood from the representation of Mian Kumal. And on whatever service you may order me, I am hopeful that I shall by every means perform the duties of sincerity. Hail Asylum of your friends! Khojeh Ashraf being taken into your service, you publicly conferred on him the office of Ameen of several Pergunnehs. The said person being possessed of abilities and experience, has not been deficient in fidelity. And having made the collections of the Pergunnehs, village after village, he has by establishing an appraisement, obtained fifteen thousand rupees more than the former year; and has brought an accompt certified by the signature of the Amils, Chowdries and Kanoongoes. But notwithstanding the satisfaction he enjoyed from his upright conduct, and the hopes he had of reward, the Mutissuddies of the affairs of Government having depreciated his services, and given the Nabob a different impression, have exposed him to reprehension and blame.

This

این معنی بغایت از حساب و الطاف دور است که نواب صاحب سخن، مردم اغراض در باره او اصفا فرموده اورا صاحب تقصیر کرده اند اصلا نظر بر خدمت و دولتخواهی او نفرموده اند نواب سلامت از مدتی این مخلص از احوال او واقف است و در دولتخواهی او هیچ شک نیست اما مردم سرکار از ناراستی خود نمیخواهند که این چنین مردی باین و دیانت در خدمت ایشان باشد امید که نواب بنفس نفیس خود بحقیقت معامله وارسیده انصاف فرمایند که آن از شومی حاسدان ضایع نشود که این قسم مردم در این قحطالرجال بس دیر بدست می آید فقیر بواسطه خیرخواهی سرکار بدو کلمه متصدع اوقات میکرد پیشتر هر چه بمخاطره عالی برسد آنچنان فرمایند اسباب دولت و شادمانی در تزیید باد

مکتوب چهارم

همواره بعنایت خسروانه سربلند بوده هر اعدای دین و دولت مظفر و منصور باشند بعد از تحایف دعوات مخالفت آیات مرفوع رای کشورکشا محبت افزا میکرداند که صحیفه کرامی که بصوف مهربانی نامزد مخلص حقیقی شده بود بورود آن خورمی تمام رو نمود آنکه در باب گذرانیدن عرضداشت بدرگاه آسمان جاه ایمای رفته بود بتاریخ بنیست و یکم شهر محرم الحرام در ساعت نیک

باتفاق

This is far from the rule of kindness; for the Nabob having listened to the opinion of interested men, with regard to him, has judged him the offender, and has in no respect paid any regard to his service and fidelity. Nabob hail! I have been a long time acquainted with his character, and there is no doubt of his attachment. But your own people from their villany do not wish that such a faithful servant should be in your service. I am hopeful that the Nabob himself having inquired into his conduct will do him justice; that he may not be ruined by the villany of those that envy him: for during this scarcity of men, such a person is rarely to be met with. From my attachment to your affairs I have incroached upon your time with a few words. In future whatever may come into your exalted mind, act accordingly. Be the sources of prosperity and gladness increasing!

L E T T E R IV.

BEING ever honored by royal favor may you be successful and victorious over the enemies of your faith and government! After the compliments of friendly blessings, it is represented to your penetrating and engaging soul, that on the arrival of your Grace's friendly letter, which was addressed to your true friend, great joy ensued. With regard to what passed on the subject of forwarding the address to Court; on the 21st of Mohirrumulheram, in a lucky moment,

it

باتفاق بخشی الملک در غسل خانه کذرانیده تمام مضمون آن بمسامع عز و جلال رسید حضرت سلیمان منزلت بسیار خوشحال شدند و جواب حسب مدعا صادر گردید بموجب آن عمل نمایند و عنایت شاهنشاهی هر چه نویسد زیاده از آن است مدام و متواتر حقایق آن صوبه بدرگاه والا ارسال میداشته باشند که اکثر خاطر ملکوت مناظر متعلق باخبار آن دیار میباشد و مخلص صمیمی را وکیل خود دانسته خدمتی که در این حدود بوده باشد بی تکلف اشارت فرمایند که در ادای مراسم حفظ الغیب تا ممکن است نقصیر نمیکند و نخواهد کرد و مابقی حقیقت این جا از عرایض برخورداري مرزا محمد معلوم خواهند فرمود دیگر چه تصدیح دهد اسباب دولت و اقبال روزافزون باد

مکتوب پنجم

الله تعالی ذات عالی درجات ملازمان اقبال و اجلال پناه شوکت و ایالت دستگاه مرزا جیورا از آنچه نباید و نشاید مضمون و مامون داشته کامیاب دارین کرداناد بعنایت نامه کرامی که بعد از مدت مدید مخلص خود را یاد آورده بودند مفتخر گردید و بهجت افزود آنکه در باب گذشتن از تقصیرات و خیانت خواجه خاچهان رقم زده کلک عطوفت کشته بود حقیقت

it was presented in the bathing house by the assistance of the imperial Paymaster ; and the whole contents reached the ears of dignity and lustre. His imperial Majesty was exceedingly pleased, and an answer was given agreeable to your wish. Act according to it ; for the royal favor exceeds all that I can write. Constantly and frequently despatch the occurrences of that quarter to Court ; for his angelic soul is very desirous of news from that province. And considering your sincere friend, as your agent ; whatever business you may have in these parts, command me without ceremony : for in performing the duties of fidelity, as far as in my power I have not, nor shall I commit any neglect. What remains of the occurrences here you will learn from the address of my son Mirza Mahommed. With what more should I trouble you ? May the sources of prosperity and power increase daily !

L E T T E R V.

MA Y Almighty God, preserving the noble persons of the fortunate, splendid, awful and imperial servants of Mirza Jew, safe and secure from whatever is bad and improper, satisfy their desires in both worlds ! Your Grace's agreeable letter, in which after a long interval you called me to your remembrance, honored me and increased my joy. With regard to what was written by your friendly person on the subject of forgiving Khojeh Khan Jehan, for his negligence and dishonesty,

P

how

حقیقت ناراستی و بی‌دیانتی و بداندیشی آن کوتاه‌اندیش و بدکیش
تا کجا بیان نماید مبلخی کلی چه از مال سرکار و از محال پرکناات و چه از
وجه بیوتات و حبوبات متصرف شده و کاغذها بلباس ساخته هر چند
سراوار کشتن و بریدن عضوی شده بود و از بدکرداری خود هیچ گونه
دلیل خلاصی نداشت چون خاطر مبارک ملازمان ایشان از همه عزیزتر
است بفرموده آن ملاذ این مخلص را جای عذر نماند

بفرمانت توان از جان گذشتن

چرا از جرم کس نتوان گذشتن

جان و مال بنده طفیل ایشان است طریقه شفقت آن است که
بعد از این هر خدمتی که لایق مخلص حقیقی بوده باشد بشارت آن
رهین منت گردانند زیاده چه ابرام نماید دولت در تراید باد

مکتوب ششم

بندگان مجبان ملاذی مخلصان استظہاری عطفوت بناهی خانجیو همواره
خوشوقت بوده بر سر مخلصان سلامت باشند

بعد

how shall I describe the iniquity, infidelity and roguery of that inconsiderate villain? Having embezzled a large sum belonging to government, and to the villages of the Pergunneh, both in grain and houses; and having made out false accounts, however deserving he was of death, or of losing a limb, he offered no kind of apology for his offence. Yet as your pleasure is dearer to me than everything, after your order there is no room for an excuse. Notwithstanding all his crimes and offences, having entirely remitted his punishment, and the reimbursement of the money, I have sent him to your highness.

DISTICH.

" At your command I could sacrifice my life ;
" Why should I not be able to forgive an offence? "

My life and fortune wait upon you; and the rule of kindness is, that in future whatever business may occur, you give me a pledge of your friendship by commanding me. Farther what trouble should I give? May your prosperity be increasing!

L E T T E R VI.

MA Y the servants of Khanjew, the refuge of friends, the resource of intimates, the asylum of kindness, being always happy, be preserved at the head of their friends!

After

بعد از شایوه اخلاص و آرزومندی مشهود ضمیر منیر مهرنویس میگرداند
 که مدت مدید برآمده که بعنایت نامه کرامی یاد نفرموده در این صورت
 حیران بوده که باعث عدم التفات چه باشد تا از زبان بعضی مردم اطلاع
 یافت که زمره اصحاب اغراض بخلاف راستی حکایتی که هرگز نبوده و
 کس نشنوده بعرض رسانیده و خاطر مبارک را از کینه متغیر گردانیده اند
 حقا که انامل فکرت این رقم بر صحیفه حال این حقیر نگشیده و مثل این
 صورت مطلقاً بخاطر نرسیده عجب که خدام ایشان این چنین سخنان
 پریشان را راست پنداشته مخلص خیرخواه را در معرض تقصیر داشته
 تجویز نسیان ساخته اند شهادت این معنی حواله ضمیر پاک ایشان
 نموده خود انصاف فرموده بعد از این رقم فراموشی را بروزنامه احوال
 محبان نکشد زیاده چه تصدیح دهد ایام بکام باد
 مکتوب هفتم

همیشه بتائید ایزد متعال مشمول عطوفت شاهنشاهی بوده بدولت و
 حشمت کامروای مطالب صوری و معنوی باشند بعد از اظهار مراسم
 اخلاص که شایوه خیرخواهان است مشهود رای مهر انجلای میگرداند که چون
 پرکنه رحیم آباد از ابتدای فصل خریف بجاگیر این بنده دو لتخواه تنخواه یافته
 درینولا

After expressing sincerity and affection, it is represented to your sun-enlightened soul, that a long time has elapsed since you favored me with a letter; so that I was puzzled to know what could be the cause of your unkindness, until I was informed by several that a set of interested people had carried a story to you contrary to truth, which never existed, and never was heard of; and had exasperated you against me. Verily the fingers of thought never drew such a stroke upon the page of my imagination, and absolutely no such notion ever entered my mind. I am amazed that, giving credit to a report so injurious, and condemning your sincere friend, you should think of forgetting him. The proof of this matter being referred to your impartial judgement, and having yourself given justice, do not hereafter draw the stroke of forgetfulness on the journal of the life of your friend. Farther what trouble should I give you? May your days be happy!

L E T T E R VII.

BEING always, by the help of Almighty God, established in royal favor, may you, in power and dignity, attain your desires both in this world and the next. After performing the duties of sincerity, which is the practice of wellwishers, it is represented to your enlightened soul, that, as I have obtained by *Tankha*, the Pergunneh of Reheemabad, as a Jageer, from the beginning of the season of Autumn,

I have

دری سولا سعادت نصاب سید مصطفی قلی را بجهت شقداری آن جا
 فرستاده شد در ملازمت کرامی خواهد رسید امیدوار است که این
 پرکنه را از محال متعلقه سرکار عالی دانسته بوکلائی حضور امر خواهند فرمود
 که در هر باب سیادت پناه مذکور رجوع آورد امداد و رعایت اورا واجب
 دانسته نوعی توجه فرمایند که مال و معامله آن جا از قرار واقع بقید و ضبط
 درآید که باعث اطمینان خاطر خواهد بود و خدمتی که در این حدود بوده
 باشد بشرف ایماهی آن مشرف دارند که شرایط اخلاص بتقدیم رسانند
 زیاده چه تصدیع دهد ایام بکام باد

مکتوب هشتم

بخدمت والده مشفقہ مکرمه از کمترین فرزندان عبدالله بعد از قدم بوسی
 و عبودیت فراوان معروض آنکه احوال این محال بخیر است و خیریت
 آن والده مشفقہ مطلوب امید که در حفظ و امان حق سبحانه تعالی بوده
 بر سر فرزندان تا دیرگاه سلامت باشند مدتی است که خطر محرران آن
 مشفقہ ماجده ساجده نرسیده خاطر نگران است موانع آن بخیر باد طریقه
 شفقت آنکه پیوسته احوال خیر مال خود را نویسان باشند که آرام خاطر گردد
 قبل

I have just now sent thither Mustafakooli in the capacity of Shikdar: He will wait on your Grace. I am hopeful that considering this Pergunneh as one of the places of Government you will give orders to the agents of the Presence, that, in every case in which the said nobleman shall apply to them, considering their assistance and protection incumbent, they may give him such countenance that his revenues and trade may be properly settled and secured: for it will be the source of satisfaction to my heart. And whatever business you may have in these parts elevate your friend with the honor of your commands; that I may perform the duties of sincerity. Farther what trouble should I give you? May your days be happy!

LETTER VIII.

IT is represented to my kind and gracious Mother by the least of her children, Abdulla, after great submission and subserviency, that I am in health and am anxious about the welfare of my affectionate Mother. I am hopeful that being under the security and protection of God Almighty, she will be long preserved to her children. It is a long time since a letter from that tender, noble and pious Mother has reached me. My soul is longing for it: may the cause that prevents it be good. Let this be the rule of your kindness: be constantly writing an account of your welfare; that my mind may be at ease.

Ere

قبل از این جزوی خرج مصحوب اعتمادی دلاور فرستاده بود رسیده باشد
و بعضی سوغات این دیار بهم رسانیده است انشاء الله تعالی متعاقب
بخدمت ارسال خواهد داشت شوق شرف پابوسی آن مخدومه از حد
افزون است از درگاه مسبب الاسباب مستدعی است که عنقریب بوجه
احسن میسر گردد و در باب نسبت نور چشم نور الله چه نویسند که آن
والده خود بجد خواهند بود بهر حال سعی نموده نسبت او را صورت دهند که
موجب جمعیت خاطر گردد زیاده چه عرض نماید ظل شفقت ممدود باد
مکتوب نهم

کمترین فرزندان عبدالله بعرض ملازمان مخدومی افتخاری استظهاری قبله گاهی
مشفقی ابوی میسراند که شوق آرزو مندی بادر اک پابوسی آن خداوند نه
بمرتبه است کم بقلم مقطوع اللسان شرح آن توان نمود شب و روز از
درگاه مجیب الدعوات استدعای نماید که سببی که متضمن حصول این مرام
باشند بوجه احسن رو نماید توقع از کرم و شفقت آن است که تا
هنگام شرف حضور فیض النور این کمترین فرزندان را گاه گاهی بعنایتنامه
گرامی یاد آرند و خدماتی که در این حدود بوده باشد بشرف ایمانی آن
مشرف سازند که سعادت دارین خود دانسته بتقدیم رسانند

Ere this some money sent along with the faithful Dilawer, will have arrived. And I have got ready some rarities of this country; please God I will send them to you by and by. My desire of the honor of kissing the feet of that respected person is unbounded; and I pray to heaven that it may soon be happily obtained. With regard to the betrothing of your son Noor-alla, what should I write, since my mother will be diligent? At any rate having done your endeavor, resolve on a connexion, for it will be the cause of satisfaction. Farther what should I say? May the shadow of kindness be extended!

L E T T E R IX.

TH E least of your children, I Abdurrihman, represent before the servants of my master, my honor, my refuge, the place of my Kibleh, my friend and my father, that the order of my desire for the privilege of kissing your feet is not such that I can describe it with a broken pointed pen. Night and day I petition at the palace where prayers are granted, that a cause may fortunately arise productive of the attainment of this desire. I am hopeful from your generosity and kindness, that till the time of being honored with your illuminating presence, you will from time to time favor me with a letter. And whatever commissions you may have in these parts make me honored with your commands: That considering it a happiness both temporal and eternal, I may execute them.

Q

And

و بعضی سوغات این دیار مصحوب یادگار بتفصیل یادداشت علیحدہ ارسال داشته بود یقین است کہ بنظر فیض اثر گذشته باشد در اینولا اسپ رهوار بجہت سواری آن ولی النعمی بہم رسانیدہ انتظار است کہ در این چند روز مبلغی از محال جاکیر از فصل خریف برسد آن زمان اسپ مذکور را با خرچ و بعضی تحایف برای برادران عزیز ارسال دارد زیادہ چہ عرض نماید

سایہ ات کم مباد از سر ما
بسط اللہ ظلمک ابدًا

مکتوب دہم

برادر ارجمند بجان پیوند اقبال آثار سعادت یار خواجہ یادگار بہ عمر و دولت برخوردار کامکار باشند بعد از دعوات فراوان و اشتیاق بی پایان معلوم آن عزیز بودہ باشد مدتی است کہ خط از جانب آن برادر نرسیدہ بنابر آن نگرانی و حیرانی تمام روداد آدم را از بس بیطاقتی و بیتابی برای خبر خیریت فرستادہ شد باید کہ چگونگی احوال خود را و باعث عدم ارسال مکاتبات مشروطاً نوشتہ بفریستند کہ اطمینان خاطر فاطر کردد من بعد اینچنین تغافل در ارسال مکتوبات و نامہ و پیام نکنند

And having sent some rarities of this country with a distinct account along with Yadgar, they will certainly arrive into your benificent sight. Having also procured an ambling horse for your own use I am hopeful that within these few days I may receive some money from the farms of the Jageer, for the term of Harvest : and then the said horse, with some money and presents for my beloved brethren will be dispatched. Farther what should I propose ?

DISTICH.

“ May your protection never be withdrawn from my Lord.

“ May God extend your shadow eternally. ”

L E T T E R X.

MY excellent and beloved brother, the happy and fortunate Khojeh Yadgar, may you enjoy life and prosperity and be happy. After many blessings and boundless affection be it known that it is a long time since I received a letter from you ; on which account great expectation and anxiety have arisen. Out of my impatience and uneasiness I have sent a person for news of your welfare ; and you must write me explicitly an account of your situation, and the cause of your not sending me any letter ; that my languid spirits may be revived. Hereafter be not so remiss in sending letters and messages ;

for

که وصول مکاتبات یکدیگر در معنی ملاقات روحانی است و بعضی تحایف و شوغات این دیار برای آن برادر خجسته اطوار جدا نموده متعاقب می فرستد زیاده چه نویسد ایام برخورداری در ترناید باد بالنون و الصاد

مکتوب یازدهم

ملازمان عطوفت پناه ملازمی اخوی اعزّی مدّ ظلّه بمواره مقضی المرام بوده سلامت باشند بعد از اظهار اشتیاق و آرزومندی دیدار فایض الانوار معروض آنکه اگرچه بجهت موانع حوادث و دقایع روزگار چند روز از دولت ملازمت دوری و مہجوری رو داده اما خدا آگاه است که جان و دل همیشه در خدمت آن اخوی می باشد از درگاه ربّ العزت امیدوار است که عنقریب پرده مفارقت از میان برخیزد و صورت ملاقات چهره کشاید که از غم و الم جدائی ربائی باید کرم فرموده تا دریافت شرف حضور بنامه و پیغام خوش دل و شادکام میفرموده باشند زیاده از این جسارت نمودن ترک ادب است ظلمک ممدود باد

مکتوب دوازدهم

فرزند ارجمند ثمره شجره فواد دوحه حدیقه مراد قرّة العین

محمد

for the arrival of letters from one another is in reallity a spiritual visit. Having set apart some presents and rarities of this country for my accomplished Brother I shall send them by and by. What can I write more? May the days of your happiness increase under the auspices of the letters *ص & ن*!

L E T T E R. XI.

MA Y the affectionate servants of the asylum, my dearest Brother, (whose shadow be extended) always attain their desires, and be secure! After representing my eagerness and my desire of a visit, which giveth light, this is my request. That, although, from the interruption of accidents incident to life, I have been for some days absent and removed from the happiness of attending you, yet God knows that my heart and soul are constantly in the service of my Brother. I hope from heaven, the palace of the God of Glory, that the curtain of separation may be drawn from between us; and that, I shall obtain a sight of you: that I may find relief from the grief and vexation of absence. Until I receive the honor of a visit make me joyful and glad by your letters and messages. To presume farther would be disrespectful. May your shadow be extended!

L E T T E R XII.

MY worthy son the fruit of the tree of my vitals, the plant of the garden of my desire, the light of mine eye,
Mahommed

محمد حسین طوّل الله عمره دعای فراوان و اشتیاق بی پایان مطالعه نمایند
 احوال این حدود بخیر است و خیریت آن جگرگوشه مطلوب امید که
 بصحت و عافیت باشند حقیقت روزگار اینجانب بر این نوع است که
 بحسب ضروریات باندک ماهیانه قناعت نموده بواسطه قرب مسافت در
 سرکار نواب نوکر شده چنانچه برات دو ماه درست میشود هرگاه وجه برات
 بدست آمد خرج برای شما خواهد فرستاد خاطر خود را آئمه ابواب جمع
 دارند در خواندن و نوشتن سعی بلیغ نمایند و اوقات خود را بلهو و لعب
 نگذرانند و میل بازی و تماشا نکنند که وقت یاد گرفتن هنر و ادب بهمین
 است

مصرع

خافل منشین که وقت بازی ست

چگونگی احوال خود را می نوشته باشند که اطمینان خاطر گردد زیاده چه نویسد
 ایام برخورداری بعنایت حضرت باری در تزیید باد

مکتوب سیزدهم

برخورداری نورالابصار می خجسته اطواری برابر جان بلکه بهتر از جان محمود خان را
 از جانب احمد خان

Mahommed Huffain (whose life may God prolong!) read over my numberless blessings and unfathomable affection. Here all is well; and the welfare of that corner of my soul is wished for: I hope you are in health and safety. The history of my present situation is this. Being contented with a small monthly allowance for necessaries, I have, on account of the small distance, become a servant of the Nabob. Accordingly an order for two Months is drawn out; whenever the amount of the order has come to hand, I shall send some money for you. Keep your mind in every respect quiet. Exert your utmost diligence in reading and writing. Do not spend your time in joke and play; and do not bestow your attention on diversion and amusement: for this is the time for acquiring instruction and manners.

HEMISTICH.

“ Be not idle because it is the season of play ”

Be always writing an account of your situation, that I may be easy in my mind. What can I write more? May the days of enjoyment increase by the favor of God!

L E T T E R XIII.

TO my son Mahommed Khan the light of mine eye, the well disposed, who art dear as my soul, yea dearer, be it known from Ahmed Khan,

after

بعد از دعای برخورداری و فراوان جان درازی معلوم بوده باشد که احوال
اینجانب بخیر است و خیریت آن مایه مراد پیوسته از درگاه ایزدی خواسته
میباشد الهی آن برخوردار را بعافیت دارد عمر عزیز خود را که چون آب
رفته معاودت ندارد در خواندن و نوشتن صرف نماید و لحظه از این شغل
خطیر و امر بی نظیر غافل نباشد که بزرگان فرموده اند

بیت

کسب کمال کن که عزیز جهان شوی
کس بیکمال هیچ نیرزد عزیز من
زیاده در این باب چه تاکید نموده آید الهی از دیاد عمر باد

مکتوب چهاردهم

بخدمت همشیره عزیزه مشفقه مهربان از جانب کرم الله دعای فراوان
و جان درازی بی پایان مطالعه نموده خاطر را خوانان و آرزومند ملاقات
بهجت آیات خود دانند احوال این حدود بکرم رب المعبود بر نهج بهبود
گذران است و خبر سلامتی آن همشیره می باید امید که بصحت و سلامت
باشند مدتی است که خبر خیریت آن همشیره نرسیده بنابر آن خاطر مژد
میباشد

مهربانی

after prayers for your happiness and length of life, that I am well, and the welfare of that sum of my desire is constantly prayed for from heaven: may God preserve my son in health! Spend your precious life, which like water that is past never returns, in reading and writing; and be not a moment idle from this important business and inimitable employment, for the learned have said.

DISTICH.

“Acquire accomplishment that you may be respected by
“the world; for a person without accomplishment, my
“friend, is worth nothing.”

Upon this subject what should I urge farther. May God lengthen your life!

L E T T E R XIV.

HA V I N G perused the many prayers and blessings of Kirimulla, for longlife, sent to his dear, affectionate and kind Sister. Let her believe his soul eager and desirous of the pleasure of seeing. My affairs by the mercy of God are in a train of success; and I wish to be informed of my Sister's welfare here. I am hopeful that you are well and in health: It is a long time since any body came to inform me of it; therefore my mind is anxious.

R

Out

مهربانی و شفقت آنکه تا ادراک ملاقات بهجت سمات پیوسته از چگونگی
سواخات آن حدود و خبر سلامتی خود می نوشته باشند که باعث آرام
خاطر گردد زیاده چه تصدیع دهد ایام حشمت بردوام باد

مکتوب پانزدهم

ملازمان محبت و موذت پناه رفعت و وزارت دستگاه خواجه غیرت خان
همواره بر مسند عزت و وزارت متمکن بوده کامیاب صوری و معنوی
باشند بعد از دعوات مخالفت آیات مشهور رای عقد کشای آنکه چون
استماع یافت که مسند خدمت دیوانی صوبه کجرات بوجود فیض الجود
زینت گرفته در این صورت خوشحالی تمام روی داد الحمد لله که خلق آن
ویار از آسیب حوادث روزگار از سایه عدل و احسان ایشان در مقام
امن و امان مرفه الحال خواهند بود آشنا و بیکانه از دولت آن یکانه آفاق
بهره مند خواهند گردید مبارک و میمون باد مرقصد از مکارم اخلاق آنکه نسبت
یکجهتی و خصوصیت قدیم را مرعی نموده مخلص خیر خواه را کاه کاهی بعنایت نامه
گرامی یاد و شاد می نموده باشند و رجوعی که در این حدود بوده باشد باشاره
آن رهین منت گردانند زیاده چه تصدیع دهد ایام عزت و وزارت در
تیراید باد

مکتوب

Out of your kindness and affection, until I have had the pleasure of seeing you continue to inform me of the state of occurrences with you; and of your own health; for it will make my mind easy. Farther what trouble should I give? May the days of prosperity continue!

L E T T E R X V .

MAY the servants of the affectionate, friendly, noble and princely Khojeh Ghirit Khan, ever sitting on the musnud of honor and power gain their ends both temporal and eternal. After most sincere prayers it is represented, to your penetrating soul, that having heard that the musnud of the Diwani of the Soobah of Gujerat is become adorned by your illustrious person, from this intelligence great joy arose. Praise be to God that the inhabitants of that country will be placed in a situation of safety and security; free from the strokes and accidents of fortune, by the protection of your Justice and goodness. Both friends and strangers will profit from the prosperity of that incomparable person: may it be lucky and fortunate! From the generosity of your Nature, I expect that regarding the connexion of our wonted friendship and intimacy, you will recollect your friend and make me happy by a letter. And whatever business you may have here, by applying to me give me a testimony of your affection. Farther what trouble should I give? May the days of honor and power be increasing!

L E T T E R

مکتوب شانزدهم

محبت و مودت پناه شفقت و مرحمت دستگاه صداقت و یکجهتی اطوار
 خصوصیت و یگانگی آثار ملاذی شیخ جیو همواره خوشوقت و شادکام باشند در
 این ایام فرخنده انجام استماع یافته که در خانه ایشان فرزند در ساعت
 هایون تولد شد حقا که بشنیدن این خبر بهجت اثر چندان خوشحالی و
 فارغی روی داد که بشرح راست نیاید الهی آن نونهال چمن دولت را
 از ضرر حوادث دوران در امان خود داشته در سایه رفت ایشان
 بر خوردار و سربلند گرداند و بر جمیع خیرخواهان دور و نزدیک مبارک و
 فرخنده کناد

نظم

الهی تا جهان را آب و رنگ است

زمین را دور و کیتی را درنگ است

تمتع بخشش از بخت و جوانی

ز هر چیزش فرون ده زندگانی

مکتوب

LETTER XVI.

MA Y the affectionate and kind, the compassionate and merciful, the sincere and attached, the intimate and friendly Shaikhjew, my asylum, be always chearful and happy! In these fortunate times I have received intelligence that a son, in a lucky moment has been born in your house. Verily upon having these joyful tidings, so great joy and gladness arose that it cannot well be described. May God protecting this young plant of the garden of fortune, from the blasts of the accidents of time, render him happy and successful under the shadow of his favor; and make him favorable and propitious to all his wellwishers both far and near.

DISTICH.

- “ May God as long as the world has colour and water,
- “ The heavens turn round, and the earth remains,
- “ Keep him supplied with Fortune and Vigour;
- “ And bestow on him every thing that can prolong his life.”

LETTER

مکتوب هفتم

اللہ تعالی ذات ستوده صفات مشیخت پناه فضیلت دستگاه محبت انتباه
 شیخ جیورا از جمیع بلیات زمان محفوظ داشته بانواع شادمانی و مقاصد
 صوری و معنوی سلامت دارد بعد از تمهید قواعد اختصاص و آرزو مندی
 انهای رای شریف آنکه خدا آگاه است که از استماع خبر فرخنده اثر
 کدخدای برخوردار شیخ محمد جهان جهان خوشحالی و بهجت روی داد الهی
 مبارک و سازوار گرداناد و بعضی اسباب عروسی یک انگشتری طلا با نکلین
 زمرّد بجهت عروس و چیره و فوطه کجراتی برای برخوردار مذکور بمصحوب
 اعتمادی مبارک قدم فرستاده شد بنظر التفات قبول فرمایند و این مخلص را
 از معتقدان و خیرخوانان خود دانسته گاهگاهی بنامه و پیغام یاد آورند و هرگونه
 خدمتی که در این حدود باشد اشاره فرمایند که در انصرام آن شرایط اخلاص
 بتقدیم رسد ایام عشرت و شادمانی در تراید باد

مکتوب هیزدهم

خدام کرام ذوی الاحترام عطوفت پناهی تکیه گاه عزیزان و خویشان همواره در
 حفظ و امان حضرت سبحان بوده سلامت باشند بعد از تحایف دعوات
 وافیات مشهود رای مهراجلای میگرداند که بنده از آبا و اجداد نسبت موروثی
 بآن سلسله دارد و مهربانی ایشان در باره این نیازمند از هرچه نویسد زیاده
 است خود میدانند که در نسبت یکدیگر جدائی نیست بنابر آن

L E T T E R X V I I .

MAY God Almighty preserving the accomplished person, the reverend, friendly and excellent Shaikh Jew from the incidents of fortune, preserve him in every kind of happiness both temporal and eternal. After laying the foundation of intimacy and affection, it is represented to your noble soul that God is witness that, on having the fortunate news of the marriage of your son Shaikh Mohommed, worlds of joy and gladness arose: May God render it propitious and fortunate! Some marriage articles, a gold ring with an emerald for the Bride, and a Gujerat turban and waistband for the said son are sent along with the faithful Mubarik Kuddim: please to receive them graciously. And considering me as one of your friends and wellwishers, frequently call me to mind by a letter or message. And whatever business you may have here give me your instructions, that in executing it the duties of sincerity may be performed. Be the days of Mirth and joy increasing!

L E T T E R X V I I I .

MAY the kind servants of that noble and generous person, the support of friends and connexions being ever under the care of God, be safe. After putting up prayers for wealth, it is represented, to your enlightend soul, that by my forefathers I have a lineal connexion with your family, and their kindness to me is more than I can express; and you know that there is no intermission in our mutual attachment.

Therefore.

بنابر آن از روی کسناخی در باب نسبت فرزند می عزیزانند که از علم و ادب
بهره تمام دارد تصدیق میدهند اگر بخلامی خود سرفراز فرمایند باعث سربلندی
و تفاخر در میان عزیزان و خویشان خواهد بود امید که استعدای بنده بدرجه
قبول افتد

مصرع

گر قبول افتد زهی عز و شرف

مکتوب نوزدهم

معلوم اهل خانه بادل یکانه دوست دمساز رفیق بهر از یار و فادار بوده باشد
از آن روزیکه پرده مفارقت بایل گشته خدا آگاه است که قرار و آرام
مبارکی از دل بدر رفته در شب خواب نیست و از خیال و یاد او یکدم
غفلت نه و وضال او را از خدای عز و جل می طلبیم امید که عنقریب
بوجه احسن میسر گردد تفکّر تمام است که در ایام جدائی احوال او
چگونه خواهد بود پیوسته تا هنگام ملاقات چگونه حالات خود را می نوشته باشد
که آرام خاطر گردد و در اینولا بمصحوب اعتماد می دلاور خدمتکار جزوی خرج
فرستاده شد خواهد رسید سلمان ضروریات نموده اوقات بگذراند و خاطر بهم
ابواب جمع دارد

انشاء

Therefore out of my presumption I trouble you on the subject of the marriage of my son Izeezalla, who is compleatly instructed in learning and politeness. If you honor me with your service it will be the means of elevating and raising me amongst my friends and connexions; and I am hopeful that my request will meet with the honor of your consent.

DISTICH.

“ If you comply how great the dignity and honor !

“ Farther what should I say ? May the grace of God

[attend you. ”

L E T T E R IX.

IT must be known to my wife, with inimitable soul, my bosom companion, my confidant, my sincere friend, that from the day that the curtain of separation became terrible, God knows that rest and quiet having fled at once from my soul, in the night I get no sleep and have no respite from the idea and recollection of you. I pray to the God of honor and glory for a sight of you, and am hopeful that it will soon be happily obtained. My anxiety on account of your absence is great. Until we meet, constantly write the state of your affairs; that I may have peace of mind. In the mean time a little money is sent along with my faithful servant Dilawer, and will arrive. Having provided yourself with necessary articles, pass the time, and make yourself easy in every respect.

S

If

انشاء الله تعالى اگر نهضت رايات فيروزي و اقبال در اين نزديكي به
آن حدود ميشود چه بهتر از اين پرده دوری از میان رفع خواهد گرديد والا
بعد از دو ماه پيش خود خواهم طلبيد که ديگر تاب جدائي نيست بهر
حال يك جا بودن غنيمت است

مصرع

تا در میان خواسته کردگار چيست

زياده چه نويسد

مکتوب بستم

نامه فرحت آثار آن مونس غمکسار در عين انتظاري رسيد خاطر
اندوهکين را از قيد غم و الم آزاد گردانيد آنکه اظهار جدائي نموده اميدوار
ملاقات بهجت آيات فرموده بودند في الواقع اين آرزو از طرفين در ازدياد
است شرح آرزومندي ويدار فرحت آثار در دفترها نميکنيد

نظم

اشتياقی که بیدار تو دارد دل من
دل من داند و من داند دل من
تو نداننی که فراموش شوی از دل من
هگر آن دم که سپارند بخاک اندر کل من

If by the will of God the standard of prosperity and victory should soon move this way, how happy should I be? The curtain of absence will then be drawn up from between us: but if otherwise in two Months I shall send for you, for I can bear your absence no longer; at all events to be together is sufficient.

DISTICH.

“ But in the meantime whatever is the will of God.
What should I write more?

L E T T E R XX.

THE exhilarating letter of that consolatory friend arrived in the fullness of expectation and delivered my afflicted soul from the bondage of grief and care. With regard to what you have communicated concerning your absence and sorrow, and hopes of a happy meeting, truly this desire increases on both sides. The description of my impatience for a happy sight of you cannot be contained in volumes.

POETRY.

“ The desire which my soul has to see you,
“ My soul knoweth; and I know; and my soul knoweth.
“ Do not imagine that you will be forgotten by my soul,
“ Even at the moment they give my body to the dust.”

I pray

از درگاه مسبب الاسباب امیدوار می باشد که سببی سازد که شام ظلام فراق
بانوار صبح وصال مبدل گردد باقی مافی الضمیر موقوف بر روز ملاقات زیاده

چه نویسد

مکتوب بست یکم

حق سبحانه تعالی ذات خجسته صفات ملاذی استظهاری مخلصان پناهی
خان جیورا همواره از بلیات دوران محصون و محروس داشته سلامت
داراد بعد از رفع دعوات مشتاقانه مکشوف رای عالی میگرداند که حق علیم
است که بشنیدن اخبار بیماری ایشان چندان کلفت خاطر و اندوه
باطن روی داد که شرح آن در وسعت آباد ضمیر کنجایش پذیر نیست
الله تعالی داروی آن از دارالشفای خود عنایت و کرامت کند و صحت
کلی بخشد فقیر بجزر و استماع این خبر بی اختیار میخواست که روانه آن حدود
شود اما بواسطه بعضی موانعات ضروری این آرزو در پرده توقف ماند
بنابر آن دارنده نامه باستعجال جهت خبر ایشان فرستاده شد که دیده و
دل دور انتظار خبر صحت ایشان است الهی همیشه آینه خاطر صافی را
از کلفت عارضه و اندوه و کدورت بیغم داراد

مکتوب

I pray

I pray to the Creator of all things, that he may cause the evening of the darkness of separation, to be charged to the light of the morning of a meeting. What farther remains in my mind is delayed till I see you. What can I write more?

L E T T E R XXI.

MA Y God Almighty preserving the well accomplished person, Khanjew, my refuge, my hope, the asylum of friends, guarded and protected from the accidents of time, keep him in safety ! After earnestly offering up prayers, it is represented to your elevated soul that God knows that, on the news of your sickness, so great anxiety of mind and real concern, arose, that the description of it cannot be conceived. May God Almighty out of his grace and favor send you a remedy from the mansion of health ; and recover you perfectly. Immediately on hearing this news, without reflection I wanted to set out towards you ; but from several unfurmountable obstacles my intention was frustrated. The bearer of this letter is therefore despatched, in haste to bring accounts of you, for my Eyes and soul are looking out for news of your health. May God ever preserve the mirror of your upright heart free from the chagrin of misfortune, grief and care !

L E T T E R

مکتوب بست دوم
 برخوردار اقبال آثار خواجه داور مشمول عطوفت ایزد متعال بوده از
 غم و دولت برخوردار و کامکار باشند در این ایام مافرجام شنیده شد که
 خدمت می قبله کاهی میان عبدالسلام بحسب تقدیر قادر قدیر و دیعت حیات
 میرده از دارالفنا بدارالبقا رحلت فرموده داغ جدائی خود بر دل دوستان
 دور و نزدیک گذاشتند حق علیم است که بمجرب اصحابی این خبر کلفت اثر
 جان در قالب نماند از غایت اندوه و بی نایی زاری بسیار نمود اما چه فایده
 چون هر آفریده را عاقبت نهمین راه در پیش است

بیت

هر که آمد بجهان ز اهل فنا خواهد بود
 آنکه پاینده و باقیست خدا خواهد بود
 هراینه داروی این درد بغیر صبر نیست لاچار دست بدامن صبر زده الهی
 آن سرمایه دانش و بینش را نیز صبر جمیل و اجر جزیل کرامت فرماید
 و در عمر و جان شما بیفزاید حالا تمام قبیل و وابسته بذات شما است طریقه
 هوشمندی آن است که هر کدام را دلاسا نمایند

LETTER XXII.

MAY my fortunate son Khojeh Dilawer, being under the care of Almighty God, enjoy life and prosperity and be successful. At this unlucky time I have heard that the much respected person Mianabduffillam, having by the decree of the Omnipotent delivered up the deposite of life; and having departed from his corruptible to his eternal mansion, hath left the scar of his departure upon the heart of his friends, both far and near. God knows that upon having this melancholy news, my soul remained not within my body. From excess of grief and affliction I made great lamentation, but to what purpose, since every creature in the end has the same journey before him?

DISTICH.

“Whoever comes into the world will be mortal.”

“He who will be eternal and lasting is God.”

However there is no remedy for this evil but patience: helpless I have put my hand into the bosom of patience. May heaven likewise grant to that fund of knowledge and wisdom perfect patience, and a great reward; and give you life and spirits. At present the whole family is dependant on you: It is the business of prudence to give comfort to every one, that they may not be broken hearted.

Keep

و استقلال. خود بحال دارند انشاء الله تعالی متعاقب وقت یافته از این
واقعۀ بلیله بعرض مقدّس معلّی رسانیده سردپای خاصّه معه فرمان عالیشان
بجهت دلاسی شما حاصل نموده میفرستد لایق آنکه تا هنگام ملاقات
چگونگی احوال خود را مینوشتہ باشند و هر مطلبی که در این حدود بوده
باشد بی تکلف اشاره فرمایند که تا ممکن است در سرانجام آن سعی نموده
شود زیاده چه نویسد

مکتوب بستم سیوم
بعد از سلام محبت انجام انهای ضمیر فیض پذیر آنکه مکتوب مرغوب
صداقت اسلوب که مصحوب مولانا مطلوب مهربانی فرموده بودند بمطالعۀ
آن مشرف گردید و انواع شادمانی افزود طریقه یکجہتی آنکه ہمین
شیوۀ عاطفت را منظور داشته تجویز نسیان فرمایند چون شوق آرزو مندی
بعبارت نمیکنند لاجرم بصفائی باطن فیض موطن حواله نمود

مصرع
گر مرا سوز دل هست اثر خواهد شد

زیاده چه نویسد

مکتوب

Keep your resolution firm; please God, hereafter finding an opportunity, and having represented this terrible accident to his majesty, and having received a fine dress with his royal Firman for your satisfaction, I shall forward them to you. It is proper that, till meeting, you continue to write me an account of your situation; and whatever you may want here, give me your command, that I may exert myself as far as possible in executing them. What should I write more?

L E T T E R XXIII.

AFTER amicable salutation it is represented to your generous soul that I was honored by perusing the longed for and friendly letter which you sent along with our esteemed Lord; and received great satisfaction. It is the rule of friendship to observe the same kind of attention, and not to forget me. Since the ardor of my affection is not to be expressed, I am therefore obliged to leave it to your own generous candor.

HEMISTICH.

“If my heart be warm some sign of it will appear.”

What should I say more?

T

L E T T E R

مکتوب بست چهارم

بعد از عرض اشتیاق معروض آنکه نامه عنبرین شمامه رسید آتش
شوق و شغف را تیزتر گردانید مترصد آن است که بر لال وصال منطقی
شود امید که تا زمان ادراک موصلت بر شحات قلم مشک فام تسکین
خاطر مستهام بخشند باین چند حرف اکتفا نموده زیاده چه تصدیع دهد

مکتوب بست پنجم

بعد از عرض بندگی و نیاز بحضرت قبله گاهی ملاذی استظهاری مد ظله العالی
معروض میدارد که احوال فقیر بخیر و خوبی مقرون است ذات ملکی صفات
در حفظ نامتناهی باشند بورود عنایت نامه کرامی مخیر گردید آنکه بعنایت
و مهربانی تمام بنده خود را یاد آورده بودند موجب انواع شکر گذاری و
اصناف سپاس داری شد

نیت

یاد منت از مردمی خوش تن آید
ورنه چه کسب من که ترا یاد من آید

الهی

L E T T E R XXIV.

AFTER expressing my attachment, it is represented that your amber-scented letter arrived; and rendered the flame of my affection and extacy more violent: I hope it will be extinguished by the sweet water of a visit. Until the time of obtaining a meeting I expect that you will bestow tranquillity on my distracted soul with the effusions of your musk-like pen. In these few words having said enough, why should I trouble you farther?

L E T T E R XXV.

AFTER offering subserviency and submission it is represented to my father, my refuge, and my hope, over whom may the Almighty extend his protection, that I am in a state of health and welfare: may that angelic person be under the protection of God! I was honored by the arrival of your gracious letter; and the attention you paid me out of your favor and great kindness is the cause of much gratitude, and many acknowledgments.

DISTICH.

“Your remembrance of me is from your own generosity.

“Else who am I that you should remember me?”

God

الهی سایه بلندپایه آن قبله‌کاهی تا دیرگاه بر مفارق نیازمندان مبسوط باد

مکتوب بست ششم

ایزد تعالی آن دوست مهربان را در حفظ و حمایت خود دارد بمنه و کمال کرمه مفاوضه کرامی که نامزد خیرخواه حقیقی شده بود بشرف مطالعه آن احتیاط وافر یافت و خلاصه اوقات در آرزوی ملاقات آن سرمایه حیات مصروف است و کم وقت باشد که بیاد ایشان نکند

بیت

من بیاد تو سلامت بخیاں تو خوشم
غیر ناویدن تو هیچ پریشانی نیست
مترقب که تا دریافت شرف حضور وافر السرور بنامه و پیغام یاد آورند
چون مدعا همین بود زیاده مصدع نشد

مکتوب بست هفتم

بنده مخلص دعاگوی را که غایبانه باوصاف جمیده آن مجموعه خوبیه آشنا
است و همیشه آرزومند ادراک حضور موفور السرور میباشد در حاشیه
کتابت مخلصان ملاذی شیخ فضل الله

از

God grant that the eminent dignity of that place of my Kibleh may be long spread over the head of his dependants.

L E T T E R XXVI.

MAY God Almighty by his power and great Mercy preserve that kind friend under the care of his protection! I received great pleasure from the honor of perusing your excellent letter which was directed to this sincere wellwisher; and my whole time is spent in wishing to see that source of life, and little of my time passes without remembering you.

DISTICH.

[happy.

“In the recollection of you I am well, in the idea of you I am
“I have no complaint but that of not seeing you.”

I expect that, until the news of the honor of a joyful meeting, you will remember me by letter or message. Since that is my wish I have troubled you with nothing more.

L E T T E R XXVII.

HAVING considered your sincere and zealous friend, who from the report of others is attached to the laudable qualities of that collection of virtues, and is ever desirous of reaching your delightful presence, as a good and wise man, you were pleased to make mention of me in the margin of your letter to the asylum of friends Shaikh Fazilalla.

It

از مردم نیک و اهل دانش تصوّر فرموده یاد آورده بودند باعث استحکام
بنیان محبت و وداد گردید اما حیرت افزود که هیچ مدان ناقص را بمردم
فضلا و بلغان نسبت کردن چه معنی دارد من از کجا و آن پایه مرتفع کجا مگر
از نسخه محبت نامه که بعبارت سست و نابود بیان شده سهوی و خطائی
بنظر کیمیا اثر در آمده بنا بر آن از روی کنایت بقلم آورده باشند دور نیست
و خدا آگاه است که فقیر در فن اشعار مطلق عاری است و عمری در
محرری گذرانیده در هنر لاف زدن پیش برزکی که از فضل بهره کمال دارد
شوخی تمام است

بیت

نگر چه شوخ کسی ام که تحفه میسازم
بسوی لعل بدخشان سفال رنگین را
امید از آن سرمایه فضل و خود آن است که بر سهو و خطای این
بی بضاعت قلم عفو رانده باصلاح آن توجه فرمایند

بیت

نظرت کیمیا است کرنگری
درم قلب ما چو زر کردد
امید

It laid the foundation of affection and friendship. But I was astonished that a man of excellence and perfection should form a connexion with a person that is ignorant and weak. What am I to that eminent personage? Unless perhaps from that friendly letter, which was expressed in loose and low language, my omissions and errors have come into your transforming sight. You have therefore perhaps expressed yourself ironically; and God knows that in the art of poetry I am a mere beggar, and have spent my life as a clerk. To boast of my skill before greatness which is possessed of perfection in learning is perfect impudence.

DISTICH.

“Behold how impudent a fellow I am who sent as a present
“To the Ruby of Badukhsan, a piece of painted earthen ware”

I expect from that fund of excellence and generosity that, drawing the pen of forgiveness through the errors and omissions of this destitute creature, you will be so kind as correct them.

DISTICH.

“Your look is like the Philosophers stone; if you behold,
“My base coin becomes gold.

From

امید از کرم عظیم آنکه این مخلص مستمند را از دعاگویان و خیراندیشان
خود تصور فرموده تا هنگام ادراک شرف حضور وافر السرور از خاطر
فیض ماثر منسی نفرمایند زیاده چه عرض نماید

مکتوب بـست هشتم

دفاتر دعا که محاسبان کامل در تحریر مجملی از اوارجه آن عاجز آیند و
طوایر شنا که مشتوفیان فاضل در تسطیر مفرده از جمع آن بعجز و قصور
زبان کشایند ایثار مجلس مستوفی الملکی میگرداند که شرح شوق و آرزومندی
فاضل از آن است که بقلم دوزبان اندکی از بسیار آن بیان توان کرد
لجرم از شروع در آن باب اجتناب نموده قطع طناب اطناب کرده
مرصد آن است که عنقریب محاسب قضا و قدر فرد روزناچهار ایام
فراق را از حشو منها ساخته زمان اتصال را بجایزه صبح موشح و موصح سازد
بمنه و کمال کرمه مامول از مکارم اخلاق آنکه تا هنگام حصول ملاقات
مجل و مفصل احوال خجسته مال را در ذیل التفات نامه مندرج سازند و
نجویر نسیان نفرمایند زیاده چه تصدیع دهد

مکتوب

From your general goodness, I am hopeful that, considering me an affectionate friend amongst these who bless you and wish you well, you will not, until the time of obtaining the honor of your delightful presence, allow me to be forgotten by your generous soul. Farther what should I represent?

L E T T E R XXVIII.

VOLUMES of blessings, in drawing out the amount of the total of which, the most able calculator would be embarrassed, and details of praise, in writing a single page of the sum of which, the most excellent accomptants would express themselves with hesitation and diffidence, are presented to the comptroller of the Empire; for the description of the warmth of my attachment is too great for my two-tongued pen to express even a small proportion of it. Desisting, out of necessity, from entering on that subject, and cutting short the ropes of eulogium, I hope that the calculator of fate and destiny, having soon balanced the journal of the days of separation, will out of his favor and great goodness, establish and manifest the period of our meeting by his entire approbation. It is expected from the generosity of your disposition that, till meeting, you will collect the sum and detail of your fortunate affairs in the postscript of your kind letter; and not forget me. Why should I trouble you farther?

V

L E T T E R

مکتوب بست نهم
 التفات نامه که نامزد خیرخواه حقیقی شده بود در بهترین زمان شرف ورود یافت چون متضمن مرده صحت و عافیت ایشان بود. بهجت افزود الله تعالی از آنچه نباید و نشاید در حفظ خود داشته کامیاب مطالب صوری و معنوی کرداناد لایق و شایسته آنکه همین شیوه ستوده را مرعی داشته ازین شکسته یاد آورده بخیرمت لایقه اشارت فرمایند که بجان و دل کوشیده بتقدیم رساند ایام دولت مزید باد

مکتوب سیم
 بعد از طی تکلفات رسمی انهایی رای مجت افزا آنکه مدت است که از احوال خیرمال خود انبساط ضمیر اتحادپذیر نفرموده اند بنابر آن خاطر بسی نگران است یقین که موانع آن بجز فراموشی دیگر نخواهد بود امید که برخلاف گذشته ابواب رسل و رسایل مفتوح دارند که باعث اطمینان خاطر گردد در اینولا مشینخت و فضیلت پناه شیخ ضیاء الله که از اکمل و اکابر زمانه اند و فقیر را بسلسله عالی ایشان نسبت بندگی و اعتقاد تمام است بواسطه بعضی امور ضروری در آن حدود تشریف آورده اند

باید که

L E T T E R XXIX.

YOUR kind letter addressed to your sincere friend and wellwisher arrived most seasonably ; and as it contained accounts of your health and welfare my joy was great. May the Almighty preserving you from every thing that is bad, and improper, grant your desires both temporal and eternal. And it is proper and becoming that observing the same laudable conduct ; and that calling me to your remembrance, you give me your commands for any service to which I am equal ; that exerting myself from my heart and soul I may perform it. May the days of prosperity increase !

L E T T E R XXX.

HAVING waved the customary compliments, it is intimated to your friendly soul that it is a long time since you laid open your affectionate heart with an account of your welfare ; my mind is therefore exceedingly anxious. Surely the cause of that is nothing but forgetfulness. I am hopeful that contrary to what is past, you will keep the gates of intercourse open ; that my mind may be at ease. At present the reverend and excellent Shaik Zeeaulah, who is one of the accomplished and great men of the age ; and to whose noble race I am strongly attached by duty and fidelity, has proceeded towards your territories.

It

باید که شرف دیدار ایشان را غنیمت دانسته در اعزاز و احترام بجان
کوشیده هر کاری و هر مهمی که رجوع آورند سعادت خود تصور نموده در
سرا انجام آن تقصیر نکنند که خاطر ایشان بسی عزیز است درین
باب مخلص شما بغایت ممنون خواهد شد ایام بکام دوستان باد

مکتوب سی یکم

نامه عنبرین شمامه بساعت نیک رسید از نکست مضمونش مشام معطر
کردید آنکه در باب رعایت و اعزاز و پاس خاطر عزیز مشیخت پناه شیخ
ضیاء الله مرقوم خامه محبت و یکانگی شده بود حقا که آمدن ایشان را
محض نزول رحمت ایزدی دانسته بمشاهده دیدار فایض الانوار شیخ
مذکور بغایت محظوظ و سعادت اندوز گردید و در هر باب حسب اشاره
ایشان تا ممکن و مقدور بود بجان کوشیده شرایط اخلاص بتقدیم رساند
چون در اینولا مشیخت پناه مذکور از مهمات این جا خاطر جمع نموده متوجه
آن حدود شده اند یقین است که احوال نامرادی فقیر زبانی بیان خواهند
نمود زیاده چه تصدیح دهند

مکتوب

It is proper that, considering the honor of seeing him as fortunate, and studying from your soul to honor and respect him, and esteeming his application to you, on any business or transaction a happiness, you be guilty of no neglect in bringing it to a conclusion: for his soul is dear to me; and on this account I shall be exceedingly obliged to you. May your friends be prosperous.

L E T T E R XXXI.

YOUR amber-scented epistle arrived at a lucky time; and my brain was refreshed by its contents. With regard to what was written by your friendly and amicable pen on the subject of attention and respect, and of pleasing the beloved Prelate Shaik Zeeaulah, verily considering his arrival to be really the descent of the mercy of God, on seeing the said enlightend Prelate I became delighted and happy. And having conformably to your directions exerted myself heartily to the utmost of my power and ability, I have performed the duties of sincerity. As the said Prelate, having settled his business here to his satisfaction, has now turned towards your territories, he will surely report my distressed situation. What farther trouble should I give you?

L E T T E R

مکتوب سی و دوم

ای ماه آسمان خوبی و ای سرور کلستان محبوبی ای نور دیده عشاق و
ای سرور سینه مشتاق از روی تلطف و مهربانی وعده فرموده بودی که
کلبه احزان ترا بنور حضور موفورالسرور منور می سازم حقا که از آن باز
دیده امید بر شارع انتظار است

بیت

از آن روزیکه گفتی خواهم آمد دیده بر راهست
چه میسوزی بداغ انتظارم چون نمی آئی
اگر بحسب وعده از دیدار فرحت آثار دیده انتظار دوستان را پیرایه نورانی
بخشند از وفور مهربانی چه عجب

بیت

بیا بیا که بصد جانب آرزومندم
بیا که بکسلم از خویش و با تو پیوندم
مکتوب سی و سوم
ای عاشق رنجور و ای منتظر مهجور از نامه تو چنان معلوم شد که آرزوی
ملاقات مادر دل و هوای وصال مادر سرداری

LETTER XXXII.

O MOON of the heaven of goodness! O cypress of the garden of affection! O Light of the eye of lovers! O joy of the affectionate heart! Out of your benignity and kindness you promised to enlighten the cell of my melancholy, with the ray of your exhilarating presence. Verily since that time the eye of hope is upon the high road of expectation.

DISTICH.

" Since the days you said I will come mine eye is upon the road ;
 " Why do you burn me with the caustic of expectation ? Why
 [dont you come ? "

If agreeable to your promise you should give, by a joyful sight of you, illuminating brightness to the longing eye of your friends no wonder at the excess of your kindness.

DISTICH.

“Come, come, for I love you with an hundred souls.
“Come for I am torn from myself and united with thee.”

LETTER XXXIII.

O AFFLICTED lover and forsaken expectant! I have understood that you long to see me; and still preserve your attachment for me.

But

اما بر وعده خوبان نباید بود در سخن ایشان دل نباید نهاد

بیت

ز خوبان کس وفاداری ندیده

جز آئین جفاکاری ندیده

با وجود آن اگر عاشق صادق است و بیدار قانع چه مانع است

بیت

عشق بازان در طریق عشق کر باشند پاک

خبرویان کر بیامیزند با ایشان چه باک

بیطاقتی درکار نیست صبر باید کرد زود باشد که ماه جمال از روزن خانه

برآید و نهال قائم بمنظره سایه اندازد

مصرع

صبر تلخ است ولیکن بر شیرین دارد

مکتوب سی و چهارم

شکوفه دوحه سیادت غنچه بساتین نقابت زبده آل طه و یس

خلاصه

But you ought not to depend on the promise of Beauties; you ought not to set your heart on their assurances.

DISTICH.

“ Amongst Beauties nobody ever met with fidelity ;

“ Nor with any thing but schemes to torment. ”

Nevertheless if the lover be sincere and content with beholding, what objection is there ?

DISTICH.

“ When lovers are sincere in their affection,

“ What harm though Beauties attach themselves to them ? ”

Want of firmness will not do; patience is requisite. The moon of my beauty may soon shine from the window; and the tree of my stature may cast its shadow on the terrace.

HEMISTICH.

“ Patience is bitter, but it bears sweet fruit. ”

L E T T E R XXXIV.

MAY the flower of the tree of authority, and the bud of the gardens of command, the cream of the descendants of *س و ي ت*,

W

the

خلاصه عترت سید المرسلین میران جیو همواره در حفظ حفیظ باشند
چون دیروز بواسطه بعضی مهمات ضروری در حضور عرض کرده بودم امید
که در انصرام آن توجّه عالی مبذول فرمایند که باعث مسمنونی بنده است
تکیه بر مهربانی و عطوفت آن ذات شریف کرده تصدیع داده شد
ایام بکلام باد

باب ششم در خطوط و قبالات شرعی

خط بیع حویلی

اقرار کرد و اعتراف شرعی نمود مخبر باسم و نسب خود خواجه کرم الله
ولد خواجه شهاب الدین بن عبداللہ قریشی بر آنکه یک خانه تعمیر
یافه بخت پخته قایم الحدود حدّ شرقی آن متصل خانه یعقوب ولد
کریم داد و حدّ غربی آن ناحق بدیوار خانه الہداد ولد میر قریشی و حدّ
جنوبی آن متصل شارع عام و الیہ الباب و حدّ شمالی آن پیوسته بمسجد
فضل الله ولد شیخ بہاوالدین کہ واقع است در بلده رحیم آباد در محلّہ
قاضی پاره

the most precious of the progeny of the chief of the prophets, Miran Jew, be ever under the care of the Protector ! As I yesterday presented an address to you on some affairs of consequence, I am hopeful that in the management of them you will shew me your illustrious favor ; for it will lay me under an obligation. Confiding in your kindness and benevolence I have given you this trouble. May your days be happy !

CHAPTER VI. *Of Instruments and Contracts of Law.*

A CERTIFICATE of the Sale of a House.

THE deponent by name and lineage Khojeh Kerimulla, son of Khojeh Shehabuddeen son of Abdulla the Korai-shian, maketh affirmation and legal acknowledgment to this effect : “ That I have sold to Khojeh Mahommed the son of
“ Khojeh Bazeed, for the sum of one thousand Shahjehan Rupees
“ present currency weighing eleven Masheh, an house built of
“ burnt bricks with certain boundaries, (The east side adjoin-
“ ing to the house of Jacob son of Kerimdad ; the west side
“ close to the wall of the house of Illahidad the son of Meer-
“ koraisi ; the south side contiguous to the high road and the
“ gate ; and the north side close to the mosque of Fazilulla son
“ of Shaik Beha-uddeen), which is in the town of Reheema-
“ bad in the district of Kazipareh ;

and

و بلا مشارکت غیری در تصرف مالکانه من بود بعوض مبلغ یک هزار
 روپیه شاه جهانی رایج الوقت بوزن یازده ماش بدست خواجه محمد ولد
 خواجه بایزید فروخته و مبلغ مذکور در قبض و تصرف خود آوردم بمسایه
 باسم رجبی و فتو کواهی دادند که آن خانه ملکی و مورد وثیقه بایع مذکور بود
 و شیخ عبدالله ولد شیخ عبدالکریم عهده نمود که اگر ثانی الحال وارث
 دیگر پیدا شود و دعوی کند او از عهده جواب آید این چند کلمه
 در محکمه شریف بقلم آمد که عند الحاجت حجت باشد بتاریخ بست
 نهم شهر محرم الحرام سنه ۱۱۸۰ هجری نبوی صلی الله علیه و سلم
 خط فروخت کنیزک
 اقرار کرد و اعتراف نمود خواجه عبدالله ولد خواجه محمد در حالت نفوذ
 جمیع تصرفات بر این وجه که یک نفر کنیزک کل بهار نام سیر فام میانه قد
 میش چشم بلند بینی پیوسته ابرو در هر دو گوش سوراخ تخمیناً بست
 ساله بعوض مبلغ بست روپیه رایج الوقت که نصف آن ده روپیه باشد
 بدست میرد ویش محمد ولد محمد مراد فروخته و مبلغ مذکور در تصرف
 خود آوردم این چند کلمه بطریق سند در محکمه شریعت غرّا بقلم آمد
 تحریر فی تاریخ یازدهم شهر ذی القعدة
 خط

“ and was my exclusive right, without the participation of any
 “ other person : and have received the said sum into my hold
 “ and possession. ” The neighbours Rijibi and Futtoo have
 testified, that that house was the estate and inheritance of the said
 seller ; and Shaikh Abdulla son of Shaikh Abdulkereem has en-
 gaged that if any other heir appear and present a claim, he will
 be responsible. These few words were written in the court of
 Justice, that in case of need there may be proof, on the 29th of
 the Month Mohurramulheram, in the 1190th Year of the
 flight of the Prophet, with whom be the peace and blessing
 of God !

A CERTIFICATE of the Sale of a slave Girl.

KHOJEH Abdulla son of Khojeh Mahommed being of age,
 and in full possession of all his faculties, affirms and de-
 clares to this effect. “ I have sold to Meer Dervais Mahom-
 med, son of Mahommed Morad, a slave girl named Gulbehar,
 “ of a copper complexion and middle size with grey eyes, high
 “ nose, joined eyebrows, and both her ears pierced, supposed
 “ about twenty years of age, for the sum of twenty current
 “ Rupees, the half of which is ten; which sum I have received. ”
 These few lines were drawn out in Court by way of Certifi-
 cate, on the eleventh of the Month Zeekkadeh.

خط بيع برده

باعث تحرير اين سطور آنكه منكه علي ولد نظام متوطن جالور ام اقرار
 صحيح شرعي مينمايم بر اين صورت كه يك كنيرك تخميناً سه ساله
 بمقابلۀ مبلغ بست روپيه اكبري رايج الوقت بطوع و رغبت خود بدست
 محمد قاسم بيع كردم و فروختم و مبلغ مذكور گرفته نوشته ميدهم كه اكر
 ثاني الحال كسي در اين باب دعوي و سخني نمايد جواب كويم و خاطر نشان
 كنم اين چند كلمه بطريق سند نوشته دادم كه عند الحاجت حجت باشد تحرير
 في التاريخ بست و نهم ماه صفر المظفر ختم الله بالخير و الظفر سنه ۱۱۹۰
 الهجري نبوي

تمسك فروخت باغ

اقرار كرد و اعتراف صحيح شرعي نمود مخبر باسم و نسب خود بايرنيد
 ولد فرید ابن داؤد بن عبدالرحيم كه يك قطع باغ موازي ده بيگه
 زمين معه چهار ديوار تعمير يافته پخشت بخته و دو صد اشجار از قسم
 انبه و توت و ليمو و كنار و نخل كه ميراث از پدر ما رسیده بود بعوض
 مبلغ دو صد روپيه شاه جهاني كه نصف آن يك صد باشد بدست خواجه
 كريم ولد ميان هاشم فروختم

A CERTIFICATE of the Sale of a slave Girl.

THE occasion of writing these lines is to certify that I Ali son of Nizam, resident in Jalore, make just and legal declaration to this effect. That of my own free will and accord I have disposed of and sold to Mahommed Kasim, a slave Girl, supposed to be three Years of age, for the sum of twenty Akberi Rupees present currency; and having received the said sum have given a receipt; that if any person should again make a claim or demand on this account, I may be responsible; and give him satisfaction. These few words I have given by way of Certificate, that in case of need there may be evidence. Written on the 29th of the Month Saffirulmuzaffir, (may God bring it to an end in happiness and success) in the 1190th Year of the flight of the Prophet.

A CERTIFICATE of the Sale of a Garden.

ITHE deponent by name and lineage Bazeed, the son of Fe-reed, the son of Daood, the son of Abdurreheem make just and legal affirmation and acknowledgment, that I have sold to Khojeh Kereem the son of Mian Halhim, for the sum of two hundred Shahjehani Rupees, a piece of garden ten Begas in extent; with four walls built of burnt bricks, and two hundred trees of Mangoes, Mulberries, Limes, Plumbs and Dates, which come to me by inheritance from my father;

and

و مبلغ مذکور در قبض و تصرف خود آوردم اگر ثانی الحال کسی دعوی نماید باطل باشد این چند کلمه بر سبیل سند در محکمه شریعت غرا بقلم آمد

تمسک قرض

غرض از این تحریر آنکه منکه احمد ولد محمود صدیقی ام مبلغ یک صد روپیه شاه جهانی رایج الوقت از مال خواجه بختاور بوعده دو ماه بطریق قرض حسنہ گرفتم و در تحت تصرف خود آوردم بشرط آن که بعد از گذشتن میعاد هرگاه طلب نماید بلاعذر ادا نمایم و هیچ حیلہ در پیش نیارم این چند کلمه بر سبیل حجت بطوع و رغبت نوشته دادم که عند الحاجة حجت باشد تحریر فی التاریخ هفدهم شهر شعبان المعظم سنه ۱۱۹۰ هجری نبوی صلی الله علیه و سلم

تمسک اجاره موضع

مقصود از تحریر این سطور آنکه منکه علی محمد ولد شهاب الدین ام موضع سلیم پور معمول پرکنه فرید آباد که بجاکیر رفعت پناه میرجان مقرر است از وکلای ایشان بمبلغ پانصد روپیه رایج الوقت بطریق اجاره گرفتم که

and have received the said sum into my hold and possession. If any person shall afterwards claim it, it will be false. These few lines were publickly written in Court by way of Certificate.

A BOND for Money Borrowed.

THE purport of this writing is this. That I Ahmed the son of Mahommed Sadeeki have received from Khojeh Bukhtawer the sum of one hundred Shahjehani Rupees, present currency, for the space of two Months free of interest, and have got it into my possession; on this condition, that after the expiration of the term of payment I shall return it without putting off, whenever he shall demand it; and shall make use of no evasion. I have written these few lines of my own free will and accord by way of Certificate, that in case of need there may be evidence. Written on the 17th of the Month Shabaunulmaazim, in the 1190th Year of the flight of the Prophet, with whom be the peace and blessing of God!

A LEASE for a Village.

THE intention of writing these lines is this. I Ali Mahommed, the son of Shehabuddeen, have taken in farm the village of Sileempoor belonging to the Pergunneh of Fereedabad, from the agents of the eminent Meer Khan to whom it is given for a Jageer, for the sum of five hundred current Rupees;

کہ مبلغ مذکور را در سال تمام بسرکار خان فربور برسانم و هیچ عذر و
حیلہ نیارم اگر عیاذاً باللہ آفت سماوی بر اراضی مسطور روی دهد بعد از
تحقیق مجرا بکیرم این چند کلمہ بر سبیل سند نوشته دادم کہ ثانی الحال حجت
باشد تحریر فی التاریخ دوازدهم شہر ذی الحجہ سنہ ۱۱۴۴ ہجری

خط ضامنہ

باعث تحریر آنکہ چون شیخ عبداللہ ولد رحیم داد بواسطہ معاملہ عمالی
سرکار نواب مستطاب معالی القاب مقرر کشتہ منکہ کرم اللہ ولد شمس الدین
ام بطوع و رغبت خود حاضر ضامن او شدم کہ اگر مومی الیہ بی رخصت
وکلائی ایشان جائی برود بندہ اورا بلاعذر حاضر کردہ بدام و اگر حاضر نسازم
از عہدہ جواب او برآیم این چند کلمہ بطریق سند نوشته دادم کہ ثانی الحال
حجت باشد تحریر فی التاریخ دوازدهم شہر صفر ختم اللہ بالنحیر و الظفر
سنہ ۱۱۹۰

خط ضامنہ

غرض از این نوشتہ آنکہ منکہ ملک محمد ولد ابراہیم متوطن دارالسلطنت
لاہور ام

اقرار

X

and shall pay the said sum to the said Khan yearly ; and shall make use of no pretence or evasion. And, which God forbid, should a calamity from the weather fall upon the said land, after proper investigation, let a deduction be made. These few lines I have written that there may be proof. Written on the 12th of the Month Zeelhijeh in the 1144th of the flight.

A BOND of Security.

THE cause of writing this is, that whereas Shaikh Abdulla son of Reheemdad is appointed to the revenue business of the good and illustrious Nabob, I Kerimulla son of Shimfuddeen have spontaneously and voluntarily appeared as his Bondsman ; that if he absent himself without the permission of the Nabob's agents, I shall cause him to appear : and if I do not, that I shall be responsible according to my engagement. These few lines I have written by way of Certificate, that if there be any occasion there may be proof. Written on the 12th of the Month Saffir, which may God terminate in happiness and prosperity, in the Year 1190.

A BOND of Security.

THE purport of this writing is this. I Millik Mahomed son of Ebraheem resident in the Metropolis of the Empire, Lahore,

do

اقرار میکنم بر این وجه که جمال خان ولد کمال خان بضامن بنده در سرکار
 بندکان سیادت و اقبال پناه میران صاحب نوکر شده و علوفه خود گرفته در
 خدمت قیام و اقدام نماید و بی رخصت جاسی دیگر نرود اگر ثانی الحال
 بی رخصت متصدیان سرکار برود حاضر کنم اگر حاضر نکنم از عهده جواب
 آن برآیم این چند کلمه خط ضامن نوشته دادم که ثانی الحال حجت باشد
 تحریر فی التاریخ بست و دویم شهر ربیع الاول سنه ۱۱۹۰ هجری

خط آزادی

در محکمه قضا آمده اقرار صحیح شرعی نمود مخبر باسم و نسب خود
 عبدالرؤف ولد خان محمد بر این جمله که بختیار نام غلام سبرقام میانه قد
 سلیم الاعضا که خاص ملک من است آزاد کردم و خط آزادی دادم که
 هر جا که خواهد بطور خود باشد و بعد از فوت من هیچکس از وارثان مرا
 بروی حقی نیست بتاریخ فلان تحریر یافت

خط فارغی معامله

عرض از این نوشته آنکه منکه فلان ام انچه دعوی حساب معامله کلی و
 جزوی بخواجه کریم داد ولد احمد داشتم فهمیده گرفتم

do engage that Jemal Khan son of Kumal Khan being admitted upon my security into the employment of the servants of the powerful and fortunate Meeran Saheb, and paid his wages, shall be steady and diligent in the service ; and shall not absent himself without permission. If he shall ever abscond without leave from the Muttiffuddies of Government, I shall produce him : and if I do not, I shall answer for him according to engagement. I have given these few lines that hereafter there may be proof. Written on the 22nd of the Month Rubbiulawill, in the 1190th Year of the flight.

A DISCHARGE from Slavery.

I THE Informant by name and pedigree Abdirroof the son of Khan Mahommed having come into Court make just and legal declaration, that I have set at liberty Bukhtyar a slave of copper complexion, middle size, sound in limb, and who is my own property ; and have given him his discharge, that wherever he chooses he may be at his own disposal. And after my death none of my heirs have any right to him. Written on a certain date.

The DISCHARGE of an Accompt.

I T is represented by this writing, that I, A. B. have settled and received every claim I had on account of my public and private transactions with Khojeh Kereemdad the son of Ahmed,
and

و لادعوی نوشتہ دادم دیگر دعوی ننمایم و اگر دعوی ننمایم دروغ باشد این
چند کلمہ بر سبیل سند نوشتہ دادہ شد کہ عندالحاجت حجت باشد

خط بندکی

در محکمہ شریعت آمدہ اقرار صحیح شرعی نمود مخبر باسم و نسب خود
احمد ولد الہداد بر این جملہ کہ صدل نام کنیزک ازان خواجہ بدرالدین را
بطوع و رغبت خود برنی قبول کردم و خط غلامی نوشتہ دادم مابقی عمر
از بندکی و غلامی ایشان عذر نیارم این کلمہ بطریق سند نوشتہ دادہ شد

باب ہفتم

در نوشتن دستک و سرنامہ خطوط و غیرہ

دستک راہداری

دستک باسم کماشتہای جاگیرداران و چوکیداران و کدزبانان و زمینداران
راہ لاہور آنکہ سیادت مآب سید مرتضی اسباب بعضی کارخانجات سرکار
خاصہ شریفہ حسب الحکم اشرف اقدس بدارالسلطنت لاہور می برد باید
کہ بواجبی خبردار بودہ از حدود خود با سلامت بگذرانند و بہیچ وجہ معطل
ندارند

and have given him a discharge, and have no ther claim: and if I make any other it will be false. These few lines I have given by way of Certificate, that if necessary there may be evidence.

AN OBLIGATION of Bondage.

I THE deponent, by name and lineage Ahmed the son of Illahidad, having come into the Court of Justice, make just and legal acknowledgment, that I have of my free will and accord agreed to marry Sandil a slave-girl belonging to Khojeh Badderuddeen, and have bound myself his slave; and during the remainder of my life I shall not dispute my Bondage. These few lines are written by way of Certificate.

CHAPTER VII.

Of writing ORDERS and ADDRESSES &c.

A Passport.

TO the Gomafhtchs, Jageerdars, Chokidars, Guzerbans and Zemindars on the road to Lahore. Whereas the noble Seyid Murtizi carries by royal orders some household articles for Government, to the Metropolis of Lahore, it is required that, being duly attentive, they conduct him through there territories in safety; and in no respect allow him to be neglected.

And

و اگر عیاذاً بالله در حدود کسی امری واقع خواهد شد از جواب آن او بیرون خواهد آمد در این باب قدغن دانند تحریر فی التاریخ فلان شهر فلان سنه فلان

دستک باسم عمله و فعله فرّاش خانه سرکار خاصه شریفه

دستک باسم عمله و فعله فرّاش خانه سرکار خاصه شریفه آنکه چون حسب الحکم عالی داروغگی فرّاش خانه کلّ بعهده و اهتمام سعادت نصاب میر درویش مقرر و مفوض گشته باید که مشارالیه را داروغه و صاحب اهتمام آن کارخانه دانسته از سخن و صلاح او بیرون نروند که هرینه مطابق ضابطه و قانون سرکار عالی بوده باشد و متابعت او را کماینبغی بجا آرند و مومی الیه را باید که شیوه راستی و دیانت را شعار خود ساخته نوعی بلوازم و مراسم آن امر پردازد که مزیدی بر آن متصور نباشد و دستور داروغگی خود را موافق معمول آن کارخانه متصرف شود در این باب حسب الحکم عمل نموده تخلف نورزند

دستک

And (which God forbid) should an accident happen in any body's territories, he shall be brought to an account for it. Consider this as positive. Written on a certain day of a certain Month, of a certain year.

AN ORDER to the Factors and Agents of the Royal
Chamberlain's Office.

TO the Factors and Agents of the royal Chamberlain's Office. Whereas the superintendancy of the whole of the Chamberlain's department is confirmed and delivered by royal command to the care and trust of the noble Meer Der-vaish, it is required, that considering the said person superintendant and inspector of that department, they deviate not from his counsel and advice; which in every respect shall be agreeable to the establishment and regulations of Government: and let them obey him as they ought. And it is required of the aforesaid, that, distinguishing himself by the practice of integrity and fidelity, he perform the duties and functions of that office in such a manner, that nothing better can be conceived. And let the dues of his superintendancy be exacted agreeable to the practice of that office. Acting in this business according to orders make no apposition.

Y

AN

دستک محکمه قضا

دستک باسم الهداد آنکه برای جواب دعوی شیخ الهداد بدارالقضا آمده حاضر شود که معامله بحسب شرع شریف فیصل یابد در این باب قدغن داند

دستک عدالت

دستک باسم محمد مراد آنکه عبدالله بدارالعدالت العالیه آمده ظاهر نمود که دعوی شرعی به او دارد و او تمردی می ورزد باید که بدین دستک برای جواب دعوی مشارالیه حاضر شود که معامله موافق شرع شریف بقطع

برسد

دستک کوتوالی

دستک باسم بیوپاریان کنج آنکه بمجرّد رسیدن دستک مجبوره کوتوالی آمده حاضر شوند و اہمال نورزند

دستک برای کروری

دستک باسم کماشہنہای کروری خضر آباد آنکه جمع و خرچ فوطہ داری پرکنہ مذکور فصل خریف گرفته بدفترخانہ اعلیٰ حاضر شوند و معطل ننمایند

دستک

AN ORDER of a Court of Law.

THE Order of the Court of Law to Illahidad is as follows. Let him appear in Court to answer to the suit of Shaikh Mahommed Ali; that the matter may be settled according to the noble Law. Consider this as positive.

AN ORDER of a Court of Justice.

THE Order of the Court of Justice to Mahommed Morad is as follows, Abdulla having come into the high Court of Justice has set forth that he has a lawful claim upon him; which he denies. On seeing this Order let him appear to answer to the charge of the said person, that the affair may be decided according to the noble Law!

AN ORDER from a *Kotwal*.

THE Order to the retailers of the corn-market is as follows. Upon the arrival of this Order let them instantly repair to the Kotwal's Office; and make no delay.

AN ORDER to a *Krori*.

THE Order to the Gomashtes of the Krori, of Khezorabad is this. Having brought along with them the collections and disbursement of the Fotidari of the said Perguneh for the term of harvest, let them appear at the royal Secretary's Office, and let them not delay.

AN

دستک بنام وکلا

دستک باسم وکیل رفعت و امارت پناه بهادر خان آنکه اسپان طویل
خاصه شریفه بعهد و اهتمام خان مذکور مقرر است برای محله حاضر سازند

دستک بنام عمله و فعله کارخانجات سرکار خاصه شریفه

دستک باسم عمله و فعله کارخانجات سرکار خاصه شریفه آنکه چون در
این نزدیکی نهضت رایات اجلال فیروزی و اقبال مقرر است آنچه
باربرداری ضروری بجهت اسباب کارخانجات درکار بوده باشد از روی
فهمیدگی نوشته مهر خود نموده بدهند که موافق آن سرانجام باربرداری کرده
شود

دستک برای تعیناتی

دستک باسم بهادر خان و جماعه او آنکه چون شمارا همراه رفعت و
شجاعت پناه محمد مراد فوجدار پرکنه عظمت پور تعین نموده شد باید که با
جمعیت و استعداد تمام خود را نزد اورسنانیده و از خدمات و تردوات
آنجا بمشارالیه رفاقت نموده از سخن و صلاح او بیرون نروند و متابعت
اورا بواجبی نمایند

AN ORDER to a *Vakeel*.

THE Order to the Vakeel of the eminent and noble Behader Khan is this. The Horses of the royal Stable are committed to the attention and care of the said Khan; let him bring them to be reviewed.

AN ORDER to the Officers and Agents of the royal Household.

THE Order to the Officers and Agents of the royal Household is this. Whereas the march of the standard of splendor, victory and prosperity is now determined, whatever necessary conveyance may be required for the Household furniture, having drawn out a list of them, send it to me sealed; that a provision of carriages may be made accordingly.

AN ORDER for a Detachment.

THE Order to Behader Khan with the troops under his command is this. Being ordered to join the illustrious and valiant Mahommed Moraud Fojedar of the Pergunnah of Azmutpoor, it is required that, having carried your troops with all your stores to him, and having shared with the said person in the duties and fatigues of that service, you deviate not from his command and counsel; and that you pay him due obedience.

And

و ماهیانه خود را بموجب تصدیق متصدیان حضور از تحویل فوطه دار پرکنه
مذکور ماه بمماه میگرفته باشند در این باب قدغن دانسته تخلف نورزند

دستک عدم مزاحمت کشتی

دستک باسم متصدیان ملاحان گذر آب آنکه چون بجهت مهیات
بادشاهی پن سوهی بآب آن روی آب آمد و رفت دارند باید که مزاحمت او
نکردند و معطل ندارند در این باب قدغن دانند

سقط نامه

باعث تحریر این سطور آنکه پوست یک راس اسب مشکلی بر ران
سواری داغ بابت طویله خاصه شریفه که بعهدده و اهتمام میرعلی کوردی
پرکنه سلم مقرر است در چبوتره کوتوالی قصبه رایپور حاضر آوردند که
بتاریخ بست و یکم شهر محرم الحرام سنه ۱۱۹۰ در سرای بازیدخان سقط
شد چنانچه درینولا اکثر مردم معتبر که در آن سرای بودند بر صدق این
معنی گواهی دادند بنابر آن این چند کلمه بطریق صورتحال بقلم آمد

مجبوز نامه

And agreeable to the Certificates of the Mutiffuddies of the presence, draw your pay Monthly out of the hands of the Fotidar of the said Pergunneh, Considering this as peremptory make no resistance.

A Pass for Boats

THE Order to the Mutiffuddies of the Boatmen of the Ferry is this. Whereas small boats have occasion to cross the water on the business of Government, it is required that they give them no trouble, nor stop them. Let them consider this as positive.

A CERTIFICATE of the Death of a Horse.

THE cause of writing this line is this. They have brought to the office of the Kotwal of the village of Rauipoor the skin of a black horse, with the mark of the stables of Government (which are under the management of Meer Ali Krori of the Pergunneh of Sam), upon his thigh, which fell down at the Inn of Bazeed Khan, on the 21st of the Month Mohur-rum ul Hiram, in the Year 1190. Accordingly many creditable people who were in that Inn have given evidence to this effect. Therefore these few words are written as a state of the case.

Am

تجويز نامه

چون حکم جهان مطاع آفتاب شعاع بنام کمرترین بنده شرف ورود یافته
 که هر کس از بندای درگاه والا در این صوبه خدمتی شایسته نماید و
 دولت خواهی از او ظاهر شود فراخور آن تجويز اضافه او نموده بدرگاه
 فلک اشتباه معروض دارد درینولا چون خواجه محمد حسین هر گونه خدمات
 پسندیده بجا آورده و جمعیت زیاده از ضابطه نگاه میدارد و بنده دولتخواه
 سرکار است بنابر آن دو صدی ذات و پنجاه سوار اضافه او تجويز نموده
 که همگی از اصل و اضافه هفصدی و سه صد سوار بوده باشد امیدوار است
 که اگر بمعروض قبول افتد دیوانیان عظام مطابق حکم مقدس داخل
 واقع سازند

محضر نامه

بنده مظلوم ابوالخیر ولد عبدالرحیم قریشی سوال میکند و استشهاده
 میخواهد بر این معنی که خواجه غیاث بی حجت شرعی یک قطعه باغ
 ملک مرا که در قصبه سیدپور واقع است برزور و تعدی متصرف شده و
 شیخ احمد نام برادر حقیقی مرا بجان کشته و چون قصد کشتن من کرد
 از آن جا که بخت جان خود را سلامت بر دم

AN APPLICATION for additional Allowances.

WHEREAS the world-subjecting Sun-refulgent Mandate directed to the least of your slaves arrived, requiring that, whosoever of the servants of Government in that Soobah should serve properly, and whose fidelity should appear, having studied his advancement accordingly, I should represent it at your Heavenly Palace. Now as Khojeh Mahommed Huffain has performed every kind of laudable service, and keeps up more men than the establishment; and your servant is a wellwisher of Government, Having therefore proposed for him an addition of two hundred Rupees pay and fifty horse, so that the whole, including the original number and the augmentation, may be seven hundred Rupees and three hundred horse, I am hopeful, that if it meet with your consent, the royal Diwan will cause it to be confirmed agreeable to your sacred command.

A Summons.

ITHE injured slave Abulkheir son of Abdurreheem the Koraishtian petition and call for evidence on this account, that Khojeh Rees without any lawful authority, has by force and violence taken possession of a Garden belonging to me in the village of Seyidpoor; and has put my brother Shaikh Ahmed to death: and when he formed a design of murdering me I fled and escaped with my life.

Z

Whaever

هر کس که از این واقعه اطلاع داشته باشد عند الله گواهی خود بنویسد
یا بنوشتن اجازت فرماید که از ثواب بی بهره نباشد
تصدیق حاضری

تصدیق باسم محمد خان و جماعه او آنکه من ابتدای غره شهر محترم الحرام
سنه ۱۱۹۰ لغایت آخر ماه صفر سنه الیه خان مذکور مع جماعه خود همراه
بنده درگاه در خدمت بادشاهی حاضر اند دیوانیان عظام ماهیانه آن
جماعه را موافق ضابطه سرکار خاصه شریفه تنخواه نمایند

سرنامهای عرایض

سرنامه عرضداشت

عرضداشت بنده هاشم باریافتگان درگاه عرش اشتباه بعرض اقدس
اعلی رسانند

عرضداشت فدوی مظفر استاد های پایه سریر خلافت مضیر کیمیای تاثیر
بگذرانند
سرنامه مکتوبات

بشرف مطالعه نواب اقبال آثاری محبان ملاذی فلان مشرف باد

Whoever has had any intelligence of this affair let him for the sake of God write his evidence, or cause it to be written; that he may not be deprived of his reward.

A CERTIFICATE of having served.

THE Certificate of Mahommed Khan and his troops is this. That from the beginning of the Month of Mohurrumulheram of the Year 1190, to the expiration of the Month Saffir of the same year, the said Khan together with his followers, have been along with me on the service of Government. Let the royal Diwans give that body an assignment for their wages agreeable to the establishment of Government.

THE ADDRESSES of Petitions.

1.

LET the servants of the Heavenly Palace present the Arizdasht of the slave Hashim to his most sacred Majesty.

2.

LET them who stand at the foot of the imperial and alchymical Throne present the Arizdasht of the slave Mozaffer.

The ADDRESSES of Letters.

1.

LET it be dignified by the honor of the perusal of , fortunate and friendly Nabob, A. B.

۲

بمطالعه نواب مستطاب فلک جناب آصف جاہی فلان معزز باد

۳

بمطالعه کرامی ملازمان رفعت و وزارت سناہ رسانند

۴

ملازمان مخدومی قبلہ کاہی خدایکانی فتح نمایند

۵

بمطالعه اخوی اعزی ملاذی معزز باد

۶

این صحیفہ بدست برادر ارجمند سعادت یار از عمر برخوردار رسانند

۷

این صحیفہ بشرف مطالعہ مخدومی قبلہ کاہی مدظلہ مشرف باد

2.

LET it be honored by the perusal of the good, illustrious, and elevated Nabob, A. B.

3.

FORWARD this for the gracious perusal of the dependants of eminence and trust.

4.

LET the respectable dependants of my fortunate Father open this.

5.

LET this be honored by the perusal of my dearest Brother, my Protector.

6.

FORWARD this letter to my excellent, fortunate, and happy Brother.

7.

LET this letter be dignified by the honor of the respectable perusal of my Father, whose shadow be extended.

8.

۸

این مکتوب بمطالعه شریف خدام محبت و مودت پناه رسانند

۹

این نامه در بلده کابل در محله حاجی محمد بخانه فلان رسانند

۱۰

این عریضه بحد مت والده صاجبه مشفق مکرمه در لاهور رسانند

۱۱

این کتابت بمشخت پناه شیخ عبدالنور در بلده سرهند رسانند

۱۲

این اشتیاقنامه بنده درگاه فلان محبان ملاذی عطوفت پناهی رسانند

تمام شد

8.

FORWARD this letter to the honorable perusal of the servants of the asylum of friendship and affection.

9.

FORWARD this letter to the house of A. B. in the City of Kabul, and in the district of Haji Mahommed.

10.

FORWARD this address for the perusal of the beloved and honored lady my Mother, in Lahore.

11.

FORWARD this letter to the Reverend Shaikh Abdulla in the City Sirhind.

12.

FORWARD this affectionate epistle of the slave of the Court A. B, to the refuge of friends, the asylum of kindness.

T H E E N D.

FORWARD this letter to the Rev. Mr. A. B. in the City of New York, and in the care of Mr. Johnson.

FORWARD this letter for the Rev. Mr. A. B. in the City of New York, and in the care of Mr. Johnson.

FORWARD this letter to the Rev. Mr. A. B. in the City of New York, and in the care of Mr. Johnson.

FORWARD this affectionate epistle of the slave of the Court A. B. to the refuge of friends, the asylum of kind-

T H E E N D

I N D E X.

Roots.	Derivatives.
ا ب	He returned.
م ا ب	the place of return.
ا ل	he returned, arrived, became, went before, preceded.
ا ي ا ل ت	dominion.
م ا ل	the center, place of return, resource.
ا ل	family, relations.
ا د	he was firm, robust, powerful.
ا ت ا ي د	assistance.
ا ت ا ي د ا ت	aids.
ا ب	he recollected, he honored.
ا ت ه ت	splendor.
م ا ي	glorious, proud.
م ا ي ا ت	glory, pride.

Roots.	Derivatives.
ا ب ا	he was father.
ا ب و	father.
ا ب ا	fathers.
ا ب د	he stood, subsisted.
ا ب د	eternity.
ا ب ح ف	II he gave, presented.
ا ب ح ف	a rarity.
ا ب ح ف ا ي ف	rarities.
ا ب ر	he made one thing follow another. II. he made an impression.
ا ب ر	a sign.
ا ب ر ا ث ا ر	signs.
ا ب ر ا ث ا ر	presenting, chusing.
ا ب ر ا ث ا ر	impression.
ا ب ر ا ث ا ر	signs, marks.
ا ب ر ا ث ا ر	efficacious.

ا ب ر

Roots.	Derivatives.
اجر	he gave a reward.
اجر	a reward.
اجاره	a farm, lease.
اخر	he delayed.
آخر	the end.
اخا	he was brother, friend.
اخوت	fraternity.
اخوي	fraternal.
ادي	it became more. II. he caused to become, to be performed.
ادا	performance.
ادب	he invited to eat, was polite.
تاديب	correction.
ادب	politeness.
ادم	he was tawny, brown.
آدم	a man.
ارّخ. II.	he marked the line, dated.
تاريخ	a date.

Roots.	Derivatives.
ارض	he made it like the earth, it abounded with grass.
اراضي	lands.
ازل	he suffered extreme poverty.
ازل	eternity.
ازي	it was applied and contained.
موازي	extent, parallel, equivalent.
اسس	II. he laid the foundation.
اساس	foundation.
اصل	it was rooted.
اصل	the root origin.
استيصال	eradication.
اصلا	by no means.
افق	he went thro' the world.
افق	the horizon.
آفاق	quarters of the globe.

Roots. Derivatives.

افت he averted (but perhaps from فات he died) he passed

آفت calamity.

اله he adored.

الله God, the deity.

الوہیت deity, divinity.

الہی divine.

الم he was in pain.

الم grief.

امر he commanded, ordered.

امر affair, mandate.

امرا princes.

امارت nobility.

امور affairs.

امور ordered, determined.

امن he was secure.

امان safety.

امين protector, guardian.

امن security.

مامون secured.

مومن faithful.

Roots. Derivatives.

امل he had hope.

امول expectation, hope.

انس he used, frequented, became familiar.

مونس companion, friend.

اوس he presented, repaid, made returns.

مواس society, clan, fellowship.

اول he went before.

اول the first.

اهل he married, had a family.

اهل people.

اهالي inhabitants.

ب

باب he was porter.

باب a gate.

ابواب gates.

بال he made water v. G.

بال the heart.

باع

Roots.	Derivatives.
باع	he bought, sold, bargained.
باع	the feller.
بيع	fale.
بات	he staid during the night.
بيت	house, abode.
بيوتات	revenue from houses.
بان	he excelled, it was separate and distinct, manifest.
بيان	explanation.
فبي	between; from in, what and بان
باض	it was superior in whiteness.
بيضا	bright.
بدا	he began.
ابتدا	the beginning.
بدر	he hastened.
بدر	the full moon.

Roots.	Derivatives.
بدع	he began, invented.
بدعت	a novelty, invention.
بدائع	new.
بدل	he changed, substituted, altered.
مبدل	changed.
بدل	he presented, gave munificently.
مبدول	bestowed.
برم	he was fatigued.
ابرام	troubles.
برا	he created.
باري	God the creator.
برايا	vassals, subjects.
بر	he was pious.
ابرار	the pious.
برك	he fell on his knee. II. he prayed for a blessing.
مبارك	happy, fortunate.

I N D E X.

5

Roots.	Derivatives.
بسط	he dilated, spread.
بسط	extension, expansion.
مبسوط	spread.
انبساط	gladness.
بشر	he rejoiced.
بشر	a mortal, man.
بصر	he saw.
ابصار	eyes.
بض	he cut off.
بضاعت	a flock, capital, part, lot.
بطن	he struck in the belly, he penetrated, lay hidden.
بطون	interior parts.
بعث	he arose.
باعث	the cause.
منبعث	the origin, source.
بعض	he devided into parts.
بعضي	a part, some.

Roots.	Derivatives.
بعد	he was distant.
بعد	after, afterwards.
بعيد	distant.
بغا	he transgressed, was insolent, sought, required.
باغى	an oppressor, rebel.
كما ينبغي	as was required, from
بغا & كما	
بقا	he survived, remained.
باقى	remaining.
بقا	remainder, balance.
بقايا	balances.
بى باق	without balance.
بلد	he staid, dwelt.
بلده	a city.
بلاو	cities.
بالغ	he arrived at maturity, reached his end.
بالغ	efficacious, numerous, mature.

يتا

Roots. Derivatives.

بلغا the eloquent.

تبليغ promoting, forwarding.

مبلغ a sum, the amount, product.

مبالغه exaggeration, struggle.

بلا he tried, experienced.

مبائيات misfortunes, trials.

بنا he constructed.

ابن a son - ابنا sons.

ابن *pro* بن

بنيان a foundation.

مبانى fabricks.

اهج he exhilarated, was joyful.

اهجت Joy, gladness.

بهر he surpassed, excelled.

باهر surpassing, superior.

تبع he followed, imitated.

Roots. Derivatives.

متابعت obsequiousness, submission.

تجبر he carried on trade.

تجار merchants.

ترك he left, deserted.

ترك desertion, neglect.

تم it was whole, finished.

اتمام completion.

تتمم termination.

تمام conclusion.

ثثبت he stood, was fixed. II.
he ratified, confirmed.

شيتى a writer, notary.

شرا it was large and numerous.

شريا the pleiades.

شمر it bore fruit.

ثمره fruit.

شني he bent, doubled, repeated, was second.

شنا

Roots. Derivatives.

- شَنا praise.
 ثَانياً secondly.
 جَاز he went, passed, it was allowed.
 أَجازت permission.
 تَجَاوَز excess.
 تَجَوَّيز permission.
 جَايزَة consent, gift.
 جَآب he brought.
 جَوَاب answer.
 مَجِيب consenting, answering.
 جَاد he was liberal.
 جُود liberality.
 جَبَل he formed, created.
 جَبَلِي innate.
 جَبَن *vid. Gol.*
 جَبِين the forehead.
 جَدَّ he was great in dignity, he struggled, exerted. III. it was new.

Roots. Derivatives.

- جَدَّ a forefather, grandfather.
 أَجْدَاد forefathers.
 جَدَّ an effort, labor, struggle.
 مَجْدَد renewed.
 جَرِيَ it flowed came forth, happened. III. he agreed.
 جَرِيَان flowing.
 جَارِي flowing.
 مَحْرَا introduction, a visit of respect, tract, channel.
 حَرَب II. he tried and proved. *vid. G.*
 جَرِيْبَة a certain measure, quantity of corn &c.
 جَرَد he tore away, separated.
 مَجْرَد bare, only, single.
 مَجْرَدَان solitary.
 جَرَم he committed a fault.
 لَا حَرَم undoubtedly, from not & حَرَم

جَزَا

Roots.	Derivatives.
جزا	he divided into parts.
جزوي	a part, partial.
جزل	he cut, distributed.
جزيل	great, copious.
جس	he touched, tried to feel, explored.
تجسس	inquiry, search.
جسر	he dared, was bold.
جسارت	presumption, audaciousness.
جل	he was illustrious.
جلال	majesty.
اجال	splendor.
جل	glory.
جلالت	grandeur.
جلا	it was clear, manifest.
جلا	desertion, forsaking.
انجلا	brightness.
جاس	he sat in company.
جليس	companion.

Roots.	Derivatives.
مجلس	assembly, company, council.
جمال	he was beautiful, elegant and becoming.
تجمال	accumulation, abundance.
جمال	beauty.
جميل	beautiful.
جملة	the whole.
جملي	the whole.
مجملي	a summary.
جمهر	he collected.
جمهور	the public.
جمع	he collected, assembled together.
جمع	a collection.
جميع	collected.
جماع	an assembly.
جمعيت	collection, re-collection.
مجموعه	a collection.

Roots.	Derivatives.
جنس	it ripened, III. it was of the same kind.
جنس	a kind, fort.
اجناس	kinds.
جنب	he removed to a side, declined.
جانب	a part, side.
جانب	majesty, highness.
اجتناب	shunning.
جانين	on both sides.
جنوبي	southern.
ح	
حال	it passed by, existed a certain time, was running, was changed. III. he committed.
حال	the state, the time present.
احوال	circumstances, particulars.
تحويل	charge, trust.
حواله	charge, department.

Roots.	Derivatives.
حيله	fraud.
محال	a place, station, district.
محال	an impossibility, nonentity.
محاله	a procurefs.
حاج	he had need.
احتياج	necessity, need.
حاجت	necessity.
ما يحتاج	what is wanted; from ما what & حاج.
حاط	he guarded, observed.
احتياط	caution.
حان	it was the time.
احياناً	some times.
حَبَّ	he raised to feed.
حبوبات	grain, corn.
محبوب	beloved, the mistress.
محبان	lovers.
محبت	love, affection.

Roots. Derivatives.

حبل he entered into league.

حبل a rope, ligature, league.

حتم he pointed out, passed judgment.

حاتم a judge.

حجج he intended, took steps, set out for Mecca, disputed, opposed.

حجت argument, proof.

حجب he intervened, separated, kept out.

حجاب porters.

حد he fixed bounds.

حد a limit.

حدود boundaries.

حدث it was new, it happened.

حوادث news, accidents.

حوادث events.

حرم it was prohibited.

حرام prohibited.

احترام veneration.

Roots. Derivatives.

محرم prohibited, a confidant.

محرمان confidants.

حرف he changed, inverted.

حرف a letter of the alphabet.

انحراف deviation.

حرك he denied his debt, II. raised commotion.

تحريك commotion, disturbance.

محرك moving, promoting.

حر he became a free-man from a slave. II. he wrote correctly.

تحرير writing, discription.

محرران scribes, writers.

حرص he desired greedily

حرص greed.

حرس he guarded.

محروسه

Roots.	Derivatives.
	محروس guarded, (garri- soned, <i>fem:</i>).
	محرور <i>ib</i> (<i>masc:</i>).
حزن	he was grieved.
	احزان grief.
حسن	he was beautiful, good.
	حسن goodness, beauty.
	حسنة a benefit, reward.
	احسن more, and most beautiful.
	مستحسن approved, lau- dable.
حسد	he envied.
	حاسدان enemies, envi- ous people.
حسب	he computed, confi- dered.
	حسب a computation, account.
	حساب a calculation.
	حسابي reputable, esteem- ed, sufficient.

Roots.	Derivatives.
	محاسبان accomptants, calculators.
حشم	he had a large retinue.
	حشمت pomp.
حشا	he filled up, inserted.
	حشومنها an account of the expenditure of any sum inserted on the margin, from من from, it, & حشا
حصل	it remained over and above, was clear.
	حصول acquisition.
	حاصلات revenues.
	حاصل produce.
	تحصيل collection, re- venue.
	محصول produce, har- vest, revenue.
حصن	it was fortified.
	حصن fortification.
	حصين fortified.
	محصون

Roots.	Derivatives.	Roots.	Derivatives.
	محصون fortified.		حقيقت reallity, cer- tainty.
حص	he divided the hair here and there.		حقاً really.
	حصه a portion, part.		حقوق rights, duties.
حضر	he was present.		حقايق the particulars, circumstances.
	حاضر present, at hand.		حقيقي true.
	محضر appearance, sum- mons.		تحقيق confirmation, cer- tainty.
	حضرت presence, majesty.		تحقيقات truths.
	حضور presence,		حقير it was contemptible.
حظ	he was happy in plenty.		حقير contemptible, mean.
	احتطاط delight.		
	مخطوط glad.	حكم	he governed.
حفظ	he kept, preserved.		حكم authority, com- mand, decision.
	حفظ custody, protection.		استحكام confirmation.
	حفيظ a protector.		حاكم a prince, judge.
	محفوظ protected.		حكام magistrates.
حق	it happened, he was cer- tain, he acted rightly.		محكمة a tribunal.
	حق truth, right.		

محكم

Roots. Derivatives.

حکم strengthened, confirmed.

حكا he related, reported.

حكايت a relation, narrative.

حاق he swore. II. he bound him by an Oath.

حاقه a ring.

حل he untied, halted at an inn, it was lawful.

حل dissolving, loosing, disengaging.

محله a place, station, district.

محله a halting place, encampment.

حمد he praised.

حمد praise.

حميده laudable.

حما he protected with a guard.

حمايت protection.

Roots. Derivatives.

حي he was ashamed, he lived.

تحيت salutation.

حير he was astonished, agitated.

حيرة astonishment, perturbation.

حيراني astonishment, distress.

حيران astonished, disturbed.

خ

خار he was well.

ال, ب, well, (from بالخير & خار).

اختيار liberty, choice.

خيريت welfare.

مختار free, arbitrary, choosing, chosen.

خال

Roots.	Derivatives.
خال	he was vain from flattery.
خيال	imagination, fancy.
خان	he deceived.
خيانت	perfidy.
خاف	he was afraid.
مخوفه	dangerous.
خبر	he knew.
خبر	intelligence.
اخبار	news.
مخبر	announcing, communicating.
ختم	he sealed, concluded.
ختم	conclusion.
خجل	he was confused with shame.
خجالت	shame.
خدم	he served, attended.
خدمت	service, employment, office.

Roots.	Derivatives.
خدمت	service.
خدام	servants.
مخدومه	served, obeyed, mistress.
خرج	it went out.
اخراجات	expenditures.
خرف	he gathered fruit from the tree in autumn.
خريف	autumnal.
خرن	he treasured up, preserved.
خزانة	treasure.
خص	he made it peculiar and proper.
خاص	pure, peculiar.
خصوصا	particularly.
خصوصيت	peculiarity, intimacy.
مخصوص	peculiar, peculiarly ascribed to, deduced.

Roots.	Derivatives.
خصم	he disputed, contended for victory.
خصمانه	hostily.
خطر	he was agitated, was in danger, it came into his mind,
خاطر	mind, intention.
خطير	important, great.
مخاطره	danger.
خط	he drew a line, delineated, wrote.
خط	a line, stripe, writing.
خطوط	letters.
خط	a boundary, territory.
خطي	he erred, committed a crime.
خطا	an error.
خطيه	faults, errors.
خطب	he assembled. III. he addressed.
خطاب	an address.

Roots.	Derivatives.
خالص	he was pure, free.
اخلاص	sincerity.
خالصه	the purest part, pure.
خلاصه	the purest part, purity.
خالوص	affection, purity.
خلاص	liberty.
مخالصه	sincerity, affection.
مخلصان	friends.
خالق	he formed, created.
خلق	people, the creation.
اخلاق	qualities.
خالق	people, creatures.
خالق	the Creator.
حل	it was diminished, spoilt.
تخلل	evasion, subterfuge.
خالف	he succeeded in turn. III. he opposed.
تخلف	opposition, delay.
خالف	succession.

خلاف

Roots.	Derivatives.	Roots.	Derivatives.
	خلاف opposition.	دوران	revolutions, vicissitudes.
خلا	it was empty and deserted, he retired.	ادوار	revolutions.
خالی	free, vacant.	دیار	mansions.
خلوت	a closet, retirement.	دال	it went round by turns and periods.
خلد	he lasted for ever.	دولت	prosperity.
خلد	eternity.	دام	he lasted, continued.
مخدد	durable, eternal.	دوام	duration.
خام	he invested with a robe of honor.	مدام	perpetual.
خامت	investment, a dress.	مستدام	perpetual.
خمن	he spoke by guesses.	واح	it was large.
تخمیناً	by conjecture.	دوحه	a grove.
د		دان	(fut: ی) he gave and took credit.
دار	it went round, revolved.	دین	debt.
دار	a mansion.	دین	faith, religion,
دارین	both worlds.	دینیہ	religious.
دور	a revolution, period.	دیانت	devotion.
		دان	(fut: و) he was low, vile.

Roots.	Derivatives.	Roots.	Derivatives,
	ديوان court, council of government, prime minister.	درب	II. he put on a coat of mail.
دبر	II. he disposed, instituted, governed, studied.	درع	a measure about a yard.
	مديريت council, disposition.	درک	he prosecuted, attained, reached.
دش	it was worn out, it was mean, viz. vesture.	تدارک	reparation.
	دثار a garment, vesture.	ادراک	comprehension.
دخل	he entered.	دعا	he called out, invoked.
	دخا admission, entrance.	دعا	a prayer, blessing.
	دخال entering.	دعوات	prayers, blessings.
در	she gave milk in streams.	ادعیه	prayers.
	دُرّ a pearl.	دعوی	a law suit, claim.
درج	he proceeded by steps, folded up.	مدّعا	asserting, a prosecutor, claimant.
	درجه step, degree.	استدعا	supplication.
	درجات degrees.	مستدعی	petitioning, imploring.
	مندرج comprehended, comprehending.	دق	it was subtile, fine, minute.
		دقیقه	subtile, a subtilty.

C

دقایق

Roots.	Derivatives.
	مقايق subtilties.
دَلَّ	he led, directed, pointed out.
	دَلالَة an argument, demonstration.
دَلَّ	he led, directed, pointed out.
	دليل a director, proof.
	دلاله a bawd.
دَنَا	it approached, it was more base.
	دُنْيا the world.
دَهَنَ	he anointed, he imposed on, deceived.
	دِهانه false.
	ذَ <u>ذ</u>
ذَالَ	he wore a long robe.
	ذيل a train, appendix, sequel.
ذَرَّ	he beat, reduced to powder.
	ذَرَّة an atom.
ذَرَا	it dispersed, blew away.

Roots.	Derivatives.
	ذَرَوْه the top, summit.
ذَعَنَ	he was obsequious, obeyed.
	اذعان submission, intelligence.
ذَكَرَ	he remembered, related, recorded.
	مذكور mentioned.
ذَلَّ	he was abject, vile, obsequious.
	ذلت baseness.
ذَمَّ	he blamed.
	ذمّه obligation, duty.
	رَ <u>ر</u>
رَاى	he saw, knew, was of opinion.
	راى opinion, counsel.
	رايت a standard.
	رايات colours, standards.
رَاسَ	he was head, presided, ruled.

بالراس

Roots.	Derivatives.
	بالرأس strenuously, (راس & ال - ب - راس). راس the head. رياست superiority, do- minion.
راح	it smelt and stunk, rest- ed, (Pass. ربح it was blown on by the wind).
	رايح perfuming, smell- ing strong.
	روحاني spiritual.
راف	he was merciful, com- passionate, pious.
	رافت pity, favor.
راد	he sought, search'd after.
	مرید desirous, willing.
	مراد intention, desire.
رام	he loved, adhered with strong affection.
	مرام desire, intention.
رب	he was superior, lord.
	رب lord, master.

Roots,	Derivatives.
	ارباب lords.
ربا	he possessed, presided, educated. II. ربیت
	تربیت education.
ربط	he bound, strengthened.
	ربط tie, obligation, sub- jection.
	رابطه connexion, cement.
ربح	it was fourth, the fever returned every 4th day, it was spring.
	ربح a quarter.
رتب	he was firm, he arose. II. he arranged.
	ترتيب order, arrange- ment.
	مرتبه a step, rank.
رتق	he closed, filled up, shut.
	رتق closing, concluding.
رجع	he returned, repeated.

Roots.	Derivatives.
	رجوع return.
	مرجوع return.
	مراجعة return, recourse.
رجل	he was a man, was manly.
	رجال men.
رحم	he pitied.
	رحم pity.
	رحمن compassionate.
	رحيم merciful.
	مرحمة compassion, favor.
	مرحوم taken into mercy, deceased.
	مراحم favors.
رحل	he saddled, he set out, travelled.
	رحلت journey, departure.
	مراحل journies, stages.
رخص	it was cheap, he was easy, remiss.
	رخصت leave, permission.

Roots.	Derivatives.
رد	he returned, retorted.
	تردد hesitation, opposition.
	ترددات doubts, objections.
رسل	he sent a message.
	ارسال despatch, despatching.
	رسل a message.
	رسائل letters, messages.
	مرسل sending, sent, an ambassador.
	مراسله a letter, correspondence.
	مرسلين prophets, apostles.
رسم	he marked, wrote, prescribed.
	رسوم customs.
	مراسم laws, duties, ceremonies.
	رسمي customary.

Roots. Derivatives.

رَشَحَ he was moist, wet with sweat.

رَشَاحَات drops, distillation.

رَشَدَ he went straight, proceeded in a good direction.

مُرْشِد a guide, director.

رَصَدَ he observed, he expected.

مُتَرَصِّد expecting.

رَضَا he was pleasing, was pleased.

رَاضِي satisfied.

رَضَامَنْدِ pleased (from رَضَا & مَند).

مُرْتَضِي content, agreeable.

مُرْضِي what is agreeable, pleasure.

رَعَى he fed, guarded, attended.

رِعَايَة observation, care.

رُعَايَا peasants.

رِعَايَتِي belonging to the peasantry.

Roots. Derivatives.

مَرَعَى pasture, attention, attended, guarded.

رَغِبَ he inclined, sought, desired.

رَغْبَت strong desire, favor, affection.

مُرْغُوب desired, beloved.

رَفَعَ he raised, elevated.

رَفْع affluence.

رَفَعَت exaltation.

رَافِع exalting, an exalter.

رَفِيع eminent.

مَرْفُوع exalted, honored.

مُرْتَفَع elevated.

رَفِهَ he lived easily, quietly.

رَفَاهِيَة repose.

مُرْفَه quiet contented.

رَفَقَ he was benign, he favored, accompanied.

رِفَاقَة company, society.

رَقِيب

Roots.	Derivatives.
ر ق ب	he observed, contemplated, expected. II. guarded.
	رقبة the neck.
	مترقب hopeful.
ر ق م	he marked, wrote.
	رقم a writing.
ر ك ن	he leaned on, he was firm and constant.
	ركن a pillar.
ر ك ب	he was carried, he rode, he struck with his knee.
	ركاب stirrup.
	مرتكب attempting, engaging in.
ر ك ز	he fixed in the ground (viz. his spear).
	مركز fixed, centered.
	مركز the center.
ر ه ن	he pledged, he was firm.
	رهين a pledge.

Roots.	Derivatives.
ز	
ز ا و	he augmented, it was increased, it exceeded.
	ازدياد augmentation.
	تزاید augmentation.
	زاید abounding.
	زوايد superfluities.
	زیاده more, an addition.
ز ب د	he gave a little of his wealth, he gave butter to eat.
	زبدہ cream, the best of any thing.
ز ب ر	he wrote.
	مربور written, before-mentioned.
ز ح م	he made tight, he pressed, pulled.
	مزااحمت molestation, opposition.
	مزااحم molesting, obstacles.

Roots. Derivatives.

زرع he sowed.

زراعة agriculture, cultivation.

زرعى cultivated, sown.

مزروع sown.

مزارعان fowers, peasants.

زكا he was pious and just.

زكواة alms.

زل he stumbled and fell, he was mistaken and erred.

زلات error.

زمن he was impaired by time and age.

زمان time, an age.

زم he tied, bound up.

زام a bridle, reins.

زمر he fung or played.

زمره a multitude, body, assembly.

Roots. Derivatives.

س

ساع

III. he bargained for one hour.

ساعة an hour, a moment.

سار he walked, travelled.

سائر traveling out for amusement.

سائر other, the remaining.

ساد he was master, chief, he presided.

سيد a chief, lord, a descendant of Mahommed.

سيادت superiority, dominion.

سادات Lords.

ساغ it went smoothly down the throat.

سوغات rarities, a present.

سال he interrogated, he requested.

سوال

Roots.	Derivatives.
	سوال a question, demand.
ساس	he managed at pleasure, he subdued by chastising.
	سيسان horse keepers, grooms.
ساف	it had a smell and thus he found it out.
	مسافت distance, journey: In the deserts the Guides find out the road by the smell of the ground, hence the use of this word.
سب	he cut, reproached. II. caused.
	اسباب instrument.
	سبب a cause, instrument.
سبق	he went before, excelled.
	سبقت precedence.
	سابق former, preceding.
سبل	dedicated to the common purposes of religion.

Roots.	Derivatives.
	سبيل a way, mode.
سبح	he adored with praise.
	سبحاني divine.
	سبحان الله is an expression of admiration.
ستر	he covered, protected.
	ستار covering, a protector.
سجد	he humbled himself, adored.
	ساجده devout, prostrating.
	سجرات prostrations.
	مسجد a mosque, temple.
سر	he was glad. IV. he concealed.
	سرور joy.
	مسرت joy.
	سرير a throne.
	اسرار secrets.
سطر	he delineated, wrote.

Roots. Derivatives.

سطور lines, descriptions.

تسطير delineation.

مسطور written delineated.

سعي he proposed, endeavored.

سعي diligence, effort.

سعد he was fortunate, favorable, propitious.

اسعد most and more fortunate.

سعاد happiness, good fortune.

سوء سعادتي unluckiness.

سفل it was of an inferior kind.

سفال vile, mean.

سقط he fell, committed an error.

سقط a fall, stumble.

سكن he was quiet, he dwelt.

تسكين pacifying, quieting.

D

Roots. Derivatives.

مسكن habitation.

مساكن inhabited.

مساكين the poor.

سك he covered with a broader iron or plate.

سكة coin.

سلم he gave safety, was a Mahomedan.

اسلام safety, salvation.

تسليم confinement, submission.

تسليمات expressions and ceremonies of submission.

سلام peace, safety, health.

سلامت preservation from sin, safety.

سلم peace, safety.

سلب he seized, plundered, drew to himself.

اسلوب a method, art.

ساط he was vehement.

ساطت

Roots. Derivatives.

سلطنت an empire.

سلسل he joined and chained.

سلسله a chain.

سلک he introduced one thing into another, he went the road.

سلك a series, train.

سلوک a way, manner, road.

مسلوک traveled, frequented, a beaten path.

منسلک connected.

سما he was eminent, he gave a name, he raised himself.

اسم name.

سامیه sublime.

سماوي heavenly.

سمع he heard, listened.

استماع hearing.

سمع hearing.

مسمع ears.

Roots. Derivatives.

سمت he proceeded to some thing, he conjectured.

سمات marks, signs.

سند he trusted, depended.

مسند a kind of throne.

سند a grant, confirmation.

سنه he existed many years.

سنة an year.

سبح it was manifest, it happened.

سوانحات events, accidents.

سها he forgot, neglected, omitted.

سهو an error, omission.

ش

شان he acted, managed.

شان condition, degree.

شام

Roots.	Derivatives.
شام	it was black and unlucky.
شوم	blackness, unluckiness.
شاك	he pierced, shewed valour and acuteness in war.
شوكت	majesty, pomp, fortitude.
شاق	it excited desire.
شوق	affection.
اشتياق	affection.
مشاق	longing, full of desire.
شاخ	he grew old, was old.
شيخ	a prelate, doctor, an elder
مشيخت	prelates, elders.
شار	he collected together.
	II, he made a signal.
اشارت	a signal.
مشارا اليه	abovementioned,
(ه و الى شار).	(from شار).

Roots.	Derivatives.
II. شبه	he compared.
اشتباه	resemblance.
شجع	he was courageous, bold.
شجاعت	fortitude.
شجر	he propt. II, he made in the form of a tree.
شجرة	a tree.
شحن	he filled.
مشحون	filled.
شخص	he removed himself, he stood with his eyes fixt.
تشخص	distinction, distinguishing.
مشخص	appointed, set apart.
شرع	he passed a law, got into the high road, he began, entered upon.
شارع	the high way.
شرع	law, the faith.
شرعية	law, justice.

شرعية

Roots.	Derivatives.	Roots.	Derivatives.
	شرعيّ legal.		مشارك society, correspondence.
	شروع a beginning.		شع he scattered in streams, rays.
شرح	he opened, explained, declared.		شعاع lustre.
	تشریح declaration, exposition.	شعر	he knew, perceived, understood.
	شرح explanation.		اشعار notification.
شرط	he stipulated, made conditions.		شعار a sign.
	شرايط conditions, articles.	شغف	he hurt about the heart, it affected him deeply.
شرف	he was noble.		شغف violent affection.
	اشرف more, or most noble.	شغل	he was busy.
	تشریف honoring, the honor.		اشتغال exertion.
	شریف noble, holy.		شغل occupation, study.
	مشرف honored.		مشغول employed.
	شرف nobility.	شفق	he was moved with pity.
شرق	he arose.		شفقت clemency, indulgence.
	شرقي eastern.		مشفقة compassionate, kind, fem.
شرك	he was companion, sharer.		

Roots.	Derivatives.
شفا	he gave medicine, he restored to health.
	شفا a remedy, medicine.
شكر	he gave thanks, he praised.
	شكر praise.
	شكرانه thanksgiving.
شكا	he complained.
	شكايت a complaint, accusation.
شك	he doubted.
	شك doubt.
شم	it smelt.
	شمامه fragrant.
	مشام smell.
شمس	it shone by the light of the sun.
	شمس the sun.
شمل	it turned toward the north.
	شمالي northern.

Roots.	Derivatives.
شمول	it comprehended, contained, surrounded.
	مشمول comprehending.
	مشمول comprehended.
شوش	II, he disturbed.
	تشویش disturbance, confusion.
شهد	he testified, was present.
	استشهاد the summoning of evidence.
	شهادة martyrdom, attestation.
شهر	he divulged. III, he bargained by the month.
	شهر a city, month.
	اشتهار publication.
شهي	he willed, inclined.
	مشيت pleasure, will.
	ان شاء الله God willing.
	<u>ص</u>
صان	he guarded, preserved.
	مصون

Roots.	Derivatives.	Roots.	Derivatives.
	مَصُون guarded, pre- served.	صَبَح	he gave a morning drink, it was of a black colour approaching to red.
صَار	he inclined, he diflected and divided. II, he form- ed, figured, painted.	صَبَاح	the morning, dawn.
تَصَوَّر	a picture.	صَبَاح	morning.
صَوْرَت	a figure.	صَبَرَ	he was patient, he re- strained himself.
صَوْرِي	figured, imagin- ed.	صَبْر	patience.
مَتَقَوَّر	imagining, ima- gined.	صَحِب	he accompanied.
مَصِير	the place of desti- nation, residence.	صَحَاب	companions.
صَاب	it descended from hea- ven, it rained, it was well directed, went straight.	صَاحِب	lord, master.
اِسْتَصَوَاب	approbation.	صَحْبَت	fociety, friend- ship.
صَوَاب	rectitude.	مَصْحُوب	accompanied.
صَوْبَة	a province, subah- ship.	صَحَّ	he was well, whole, free from fault.
صَوْبَايِي	the office of Su- bahdar.	صَحَّت	health.
صَوْب	part, quarter.	صَحِيح	perfect.
		صَحَف	II, he erred in reading.
		صَحِيفَة	a page, book.
		صَدَرَ	it came forth.

Roots.	Derivatives.
	اصدار publication.
	صادر proceeding.
	صدور origin.
صدق	he was true, sincere, faithful.
	تصديق certification, assurance.
	صادق true.
	صدق truth.
	صداقت sincerity.
	صديق sincere.
صدع	he cleft, was eager.
	تصدع trouble, impotunity.
	مصدع importuning.
صرصر	he sung in a plaintive note.
	صرصر a cold wind.
صرف	he changed, converted.
	تصرف possession, use.
	صرف expence, change.

Roots.	Derivatives.
	متصرف possessing, using.
	مصرف expended, employed.
صرح	he was pure, sincere. II, he told plainly.
	تصریح evidence, manifestation.
صرع	he prostrated. II, he made with a division.
	مصراع an hemistich.
صرم	he cut away. VII, it was cut short, finished.
	انصرام conclusion.
صفا	he stood with his head inclined.
	اصفا audience, attention.
صغر	he was less, small.
	اصغر less, least.
صفح	he pardoned, turned away his face.
	صفحة a page, face.

صفا

Roots. Derivatives.

صفا it was clear purified, he took the finest part.

مصطفى chosen.

صفوة the purest part, purity.

صفا purity.

وصف he described, enumerated, praised.

صفات qualities.

صلح it was fit, he put in proper order.

اصلاح correction.

صلح peace.

اصلاح management, rectitude.

اموال affairs.

مصلحت transaction, negotiation.

صلى II. he prayed to God, he blessed.

صلى الله عليه may God, bless him.

صم he shut up.

Roots. Derivatives.

صميم sincere.

صمد he intended, he wished to go to.

صمدية eternity.

صمد eternal, sublime.

صنف he divided into different species.

صنوف different sorts.

اصناف species, sorts.

ض

ضاف he was a guest. IV, he added.

اضافه addition.

ضاء he gave light, shone.

ضياء splendor.

ضاق he was narrow in mind, it was strait.

مضيق a narrow path.

ضبط he bound firmly.

ضابطه possession, establishment.

ضبط

Roots.	Derivatives.
	ضبط possession, subjection.
ضر	he hurt, injured.
	ضروري necessary.
	ضروريات necessities.
ضعف	he was weak.
	اضعف more and most weak.
	ضعيف weak.
	ضعف weakness.
ضل	he was lost, perished, wandered.
	ضلالت error, perdition.
ضمن	he became responsible, took on himself.
	ضامن a sponsor, surety.
	ضمن security, bail.
	متضمن comprehending.
	مضمون contents, substance.
	مضامين contents.

E

Roots.	Derivatives.
صر	it was slender. IV, he conceived, thought.
صمير	the heart.
ط	
طاق	he was able, had power.
	طاقت power, strength.
طار	he came near.
	اطوار limits, modes, circumstances.
	طور a mode, condition.
طال	he was tall, long.
	تطويل prolixity.
	تطاول extension; usurpation.
	طول length.
	طويلة a stable, tether.
طاع	he was obedient.
	اطاعت obedience.
	طوع obedience, willingness.
	مطاع obedience, obeyed.
	اطمينان

Roots.	Derivatives.
	طامع obedient.
طامن	he reclined.
	اطمئنان tranquillity.
طاب	it was good, lawful.
	مستطاب good, agreeable.
طبع	he marked, impressed.
	IV, it was fixed by nature. VII, he was mild, obedient.
	طبعي natural.
طبق	it was close to his side.
	II, he made it conformable.
	مطابق conformable.
طرق	he came in the night.
	طريق the road, manner, custom.
طرف	he turned, averted.
	اطراف extreme parts, countries.
	طرف part, point, quarter.
	طرفين both sides.

Roots.	Derivatives.
طرب	he was light, moved lightly from joy.
	طرب mirth.
طرح	he threw away.
	مطرح the place where a thing is thrown to, a place, station.
طعن	he stabbed, penetrated, traduced and abused.
	طعنه reproach.
طفل	he was tender, young, he was risen.
	IV, she had her child with her. V, he attended uninvited.
	اطفال children.
	طفيل an humble attendant.
طلب	he sought, interrogated, demanded.
	طالب desiring, one that desires.
	طلب a request, demand, search.

مطلوب

Roots. Derivatives.

- طوب demanded, de-
fired.
- مطالبات demands.
- مطلب intention, de-
fire, question.
- طاع he arose, came forth.
- اطلاع information.
- طالع fortune, destiny.
- طلوع the rising, com-
ing forth.
- مطالع consideration,
perusal.
- طلق he was set at liberty,
dismissed.
- مطلق absolute.
- طمع he desired.
- طمع appetite, desire.
- طمر he wrote in a book.
- طومار a rool, register.
- طنب it stood, remained.
- طباب a tent rope.

Roots. Derivatives.

- طوي he folded up, he travell-
ed over, reiterated.
- طوي travelling, wind-
ing.
- ظ
- ظفر he overcame.
- ظفر victory.
- مظفر victorious, a con-
queror.
- ظلّ he continued. II, he
covered with a shade.
- ظلّ a shadow.
- ظلال shades, clouds,
protection.
- مستظلّ fitting in the
shade.
- ظلم he was unjust, he op-
pressed. IV, it was
dark, obscure.
- ظلم oppression, injury.
- ظلام darkness.
- مظلومان the injured,
oppressed.

ظن

Roots. Derivatives.

ظن he thought, was of opinion.

مظنون thought, conceived.

ظهر he appeared.

ظاهر apparent, evident.

ظاهرا apparently, openly.

اظهر more, and most obvious.

اظهار a representation.

استظهار a representation.

ظهور appearance, appearing.

ع

عاش he lived, spent his life.

معاش a living, subsistence.

عاد he came, he restored, he accustomed.

عايد returning.

معاودة return, returning.

Roots. Derivatives.

عاض he acted in return for something.

عوض a recompense.

عاز he adhered, fled to.

عياذ بالله flying for refuge to God.

عال he strutted. II, he took into his family.

عيال family, domestics.

عان it flowed (viz. water, tears), he reached with his eye, he became guardian, spy.

اعيان eyes.

تعين an appointment, destination.

تعينات appointments, destinations.

عين the eye, aspect.

عبد he adored.

عبد a servant, slave.

عباد servants.

عبودية

Roots.	Derivatives.	Roots.	Derivatives.
	عبودیت worship, fervitude.	عاجز weak.	
	معبود worshipped.	عجب he wondered, admired.	
عبر	he passed over, read silently and considered, wept, he explained, expressed. VIII, he took example.	عجب a wonderful thing, wonder.	
	اعتبار confidence, esteem.	معجب wonderful.	
	عبارت a phrase, figure, expression.	عجل he hastend.	
	عبور a passage, passing over.	استعجال dispatch, haste.	
	عبرت an example.	عدل he determined what was just and equitable, he weighed, turned aside.	
	معتبر respectable.	عدول deviation.	
عتب	he was enraged, he reproved; he walked in the threshold.	عدالت justice, a court of justice.	
	عتبة a royal court, rank, degree.	عدل equity, justice.	
عتر	arrectum habuit penem.	عدم he lost, was deprived, destitute.	
	عترت progeny.	عدم want, privation, inexistence.	
	عجز he was weak old.	حدر he computed. II, prepared.	
	عجز weakness.	استعداد readiness.	

Roots.	Derivatives.	Roots.	Derivatives.
	عدد number.	عرش	he built.
عرا	he passed, transgressed, was injurious.	عرش	heaven, the firmament.
اعدا	enemies.	عرس	he bound when lying down, he carried his bride home.
تعدي	opposition, enmity.	عروس	a bridegroom, spouse.
متعدي	an enemy, transgressor.	عروسي	nuptial.
عذر	he excused.	عري	he was naked, bare.
عذر	an excuse, pretext.	عاري	naked, destitute.
متعذر	apologizing.	عرف	he knew.
عرض	he opposed, exhibited, proposed, had breadth.	اعتراف	confession.
عازمه	an accident.	معارف	sciences, virtues.
عرض	a proposal, explanation.	عزّ	he was dear, glorious, excellent.
عريضه	extensive.	عزّ	more or most dear, excellent.
عرايض	proposals, representations.	اعزاز	veneration.
معروض	represented.	عزّت	magnificence, respect.
معرض	a place of meeting, an opportunity.		

Roots.	Derivatives.
	عِز dignity, honor.
	عِزَّان precious, dear, venerable.
	مَعَز honored, revered.
عِزَم	he applied his mind, resolved, endeavored.
	عِزْمَت a resolution.
عِشَق	he adhered, was assiduous and devoted.
	عَاشِق a lover.
	عِشَاق lovers.
عِشْر	he received the 10th part. III, he became familiar and intimate.
	عِشْرَت pleasure, amusement.
	عِصْم he defended, preserved.
	مَعْصُوم preserved.
	مَعْصُومَة innocent, chaste.
عَصْر	he pressed grapes.
	عِصَار ages, periods.

Roots.	Derivatives.
	عِصْر time, age,
عِصَا	he struck with a club, was rebellious.
	عِصَاي rebellious, a sinner.
	مِعَاصِيَت rebellion.
عِضَد	he assisted.
	اِعْتِصَاد support.
	عِضْد assistance, support.
عِضَا	he divided into separate parts, joints,
	اِعْضَا members.
	عِضْو a member, joint.
عِطَف	he inclined, was favorable.
	اِعْطَاف bounty, favor.
	عِطَافَة affection, kindness.
	عِطُوف affection, favor.
عِطَا	he received in his hand.
	عِطِيَة a gift.
عِطَل	he was idle, indigent.
	مِعْطَل

Roots.	Derivatives.
	عطل annulled, empty vain.
عطر	he breathed spices, perfumes.
	عاطر fragrant.
	معطر fragrant.
عظم	he was great.
	تعظيم exaltation.
	عظمت magnitude, magnificence.
	عظمي the greatest, (<i>superl: fem:</i>).
	عظيم great.
	عظام great, plural.
	معظم honored, great.
عفا	it was obliterated, he pardoned. III, he restored to health.
	عافيت health.
	عفو pardon.
	معاف absolved, forgiven.

Roots.	Derivatives.
عقب	he came behind, succeeded, survived.
	عاقبت the end, at length.
	عقاب punishment.
	عقب the end.
	متعاقب successive.
عقد	he tied.
	اعتقاد faith, confidence.
	عقيدہ faith, belief.
	معتقد a believer, faithful.
	معتقدان believers.
	عقد a compact, agreement.
علم	he marked, excelled in knowledge.
	اعلام signs, ensigns, colours.
	عالم learned, wise. man, the world.
	عالميان men, mankind.
	عاليم wife, learned.

معلوم

Roots.	Derivatives.
معلوم	known, understood.
علا	he was high.
اعلى	more, and most high.
تعالى	exaltation.
عالي	high.
عالية	high, (<i>fem.</i>).
متعال	high, ascending.
معالى	elevating, exalted.
عليه	upon him, it, from
و علي	.
علف	he nourished and fed, viz. cattle.
علف	forage, straw.
علوفه	pay, a salary.
عل	II, he caused.
عالت	a cause, pretence.
علق	he fed as if he was suspended, he adhered.
تعلق	dependence, connexion,

Roots.	Derivatives.
متعلقان	dependents, connexions.
عمر	he cultivated, inhabited, built, he lived long, he gave for life.
عمارة	an edifice, building.
تعمير	construction, building.
عامره	royal.
عمر	age, life.
عمر	he supported with a pillar.
اعتماد	dependence, confidence.
عمده	a pillar, a minister of state.
معتمد	trusty.
عمل	he acted and performed, did.
عمل	action, work.
عمال	agents, collectors of revenue.

Roots.	Derivatives.	Roots.	Derivatives.
	عالمان agents, collectors of revenue.	عهده	an agreement, obligation.
	عماله workers, agents.	غ	
	معمول done, concluded.	غاب	he was absent, lay hid.
	معامله business, negotiation.	غيب	doubt, a secret.
	معاملات affairs, transactions.	غيبى	doubtful, future, concealed.
عم	it was common, he did commonly.	غايبانه	privately.
عميم	common, full.	غار	he came into the low country, he made an incursion to plunder.
عام	common.	غور	a bottom, valley.
عني	he intended, took trouble and favored, it signified.	غارت	plunder.
عنايت	favor.	غار	he was jealous, he expiated the murder. II, he changed.
معني	meaning.	غير	except, without.
معنوي	real, future, eternal.	وغيره	the rest, others, et cætera.
عنون	he gave a title.	غیرت	jealousy, zeal.
عنوان	a title, inscription.	متغير	changed.
عهد	he stipulated.		

Roots. Derivatives.

تغدير removal.
غبر it settled, remained. II,
he raised dust.
غبار dust.
غرض he was seized with a
desire.
غرض design, desire.
اغراض intentions.
غر he deceived, he amused
with vain things, his
face was white.
غرور pride.
غره the beginning of
the moon.
مغرور proud.
غرب he was absent, distant,
he went far away, he
set viz. the sun.
غريب strange, a stran-
ger.
غربي western.
غزا he came to attack.
غازيان heroes.

Roots. Derivatives.

غسل he washed, bathed.
غسل bathing, washing.
غشي he covered, he was ob-
scure, he fainted.
غاشيه a saddle-cloth.
غضب he was enraged.
غضب anger.
غفر he covered, hid, par-
doned.
غفران pardon.
غفار one who pardons.
غفل he was negligent.
غفلت negligence.
غافل negligent.
تغافل negligence.
غلم he was libidinous.
غلامي slavery.
غلامان slaves.
غم he was affected with
grief.

غم

Roots. Derivatives.

- غَم grief.
 غَنِم he carried off in plunder.
 غَنِمَت plunder, good fortune.
 II. غَوَّث he called out.
 اسْتَغَاث an application for assistance.
 غَاث assistance.
 II. غِيَّي he erected a standard, it stood and subsisted.
 غَايَت extremity, extremely.

ف

- فَاض it was copious, it abounded and over flowed.
 تَفَوَّضُ conferring, committing.
 مَفَوَّضُ entrusted, committed.
 فَيْضُ plenty, plentiful.
 فَايَضُ abounding.

Roots. Derivatives.

- فَاد he was hurt in the precordia, at the heart.
 فَوَاد the heart, the bowels.
 فَتَح he opened, took by storm.
 فَتُوحَات victorious.
 مَفْتُوح opened, taken.
 فَخَّر he was glorious, he gloried, boasted.
 اِفْتِخَار glory.
 تَفَاخُر boasting.
 مَفْخَر glorified, exalted.
 فَرَا he redeemed, devoted himself for another.
 فَرْدَوِيَان slaves.
 فَرَعَ he brought to an end, was at leisure.
 فَارَعَ free.
 فَرَح he rejoiced.
 فَرَحَت joy.

فَرَق

Roots. Derivatives.

فرق he separated, distinguished.

فرق a separation, division.

فراق separation.

مفارق the crown of the head where the hair divides.

مفارقة separation, absence.

فرش he spread, covered over, expanded.

فراش spreading, a couch, quilt.

فرد it was simple, separate, single, solitary.

مفروه separate, alone.

فسد it was corrupted.

فساد corruption.

فسر he explained.

تفسير explanation, investigation.

فصل he separated, divided.

Roots. Derivatives.

تفصيل separation, distinction.

فصل a distinction, decision, season.

فصل a division, decision.

مفصل divided, distinguished.

فضل he excelled.

فضل excellence.

افعال virtues, excellences.

فاضل excelling, learned.

افعال learned men, doctors.

فضيلة excellence.

فقر he was poor.

فقير poor.

فقه he was wise and intelligent in the law and religious matters connected with it.

فقه learning in the law.

فعل

Roots. Derivatives.

- فعل he acted, performed.
 بالفعل actually.
 فكر he thought, considered.
 تفكر reflexion, deliberation.
 فكرت reflexion.
 فلک fororiantes habuit mammas. V, it was round.
 فلک the universe, heaven.
 افلاک the heavens.
 فني he vanished, perished, was frail and fading.
 فنا mortality, corruption.
 فن he drove forth. II, he mixed.
 فن art, skill, mode.

ق

- قام he stood.
 قائم standing, durable.
 قامت stature, standing

Roots. Derivatives.

- قوام a pillar, support.
 قیام standing, a station, dignity.
 مقام a station, residence, dignity, a succession.
 مقیم resident, constant.
 قال he said, pronounced.
 مقالات sayings.
 قبل he approached, arrived, it blew from the opposite quarter.
 استقبال meeting, going to meet.
 اقبال prosperity.
 قابل capable.
 قبالات a contract.
 قبل formerly, before.
 قبله Kebleh Mecca.
 قبول consent, approbation.
 قبيله a house, family.

مقابلہ

Roots. Derivatives.

مقابله opposition, meet-
ing, comparison.

قبض he took, seized with his
hand, he died.

قبض possession.

قتل he killed, murdered.

قتل slaughter, murder.

قحط it suffered from want
of rain.

قحط scarcity.

قدر he was powerful, de-
creed, predestined.

قادر powerful.

قدر fate, quantity,
worth.

قدرت power, omnipo-
tence, destiny.

مقدار quantity, number.

مقدور power, ability,
fate.

قدم he went before, excelled.

اقدام promotion, pro-
moting.

Roots. Derivatives.

تقديم promotion, encou-
ragement.

قدم a step, antiquity.

قديم ancient.

مقدمه something pre-
mised, business, affair.

مقدمات affairs, premis-
es.

مقدمان chiefs, headmen.

قرا it had a fine taste and
flavor, he went on
quickly. V, imitated.

قدوه an example, pat-
tern.

قدس he purified, sanctified.

اقدس more or most
holy.

مقدس holy.

قر he rested, stood, remain-
ed, it was cold, he had
a cold eye i.e. chearful.

اقرار confirmation.

قرار

Roots.	Derivatives.	Roots,	Derivatives.
	قرار rest, confirmation, engagement.		انقسام division.
	قره the lustre of the eye when cold.		قسم division, kind.
	مقرر established, certain.	قصر	it was deficient, it diminished.
قرض	he cut thro', he repaid, he died.		قصور failure, deficiency.
	قرض debt.		قاصر defective.
قرب	he approached, was near.		تقصير transgression, failure.
	قرب vicinity, kindred.		تقصيرات transgressions.
	قريب near, connected.	قصد	he intended, proposed, fought.
	مقربان those that are near, relations, friends,		قصد intention, design.
قرن	he joined together.		مقصد an intention.
	قرين connected, contiguous.		مقاصد intentions.
	اقران cotemporaries.		مقصود proposed, wished, an intention.
	مقرون near, connected.	قص	he followed, prosecuted, related.
قسم	he divided.		قصه an history, a tale.
	قسمت distribution, fortune, portion.	قضي	he decreed, concluded, died.
	قاسم dividing.		اقتضا exigency.

Roots. Derivatives.

قاضي a Judge, Kazy.

قضا destiny, a decree, sentence.

قضية an action, decision, suit.

قضايا actions, suits, decisions.

مقتضا exigency.

مقضى concluded.

قطع he cut off, separated.

قطع cutting, shortening, a segment.

قطعة a part, division.

مقطوع cut.

قعد he sat, he placed, it stood.

قواعد principles, rules.

قلب he turned, considered, he struck in the heart.

قالب a form, body.

قلب the heart, alloy, adulteration.

قلوب hearts.

Roots. Derivatives.

قام he cut. viz his nail.

قلم a pen.

قالح he removed its place.

قلعة a fort, castle.

قل he took upon himself.

استقلال absolute power.

مستقل absolute, independent.

قنع he was contented.

قناعت content.

قانع contented.

قوي he prevailed in strength and virtue.

نقوي strong.

قوي strong, powerful.

قهر he overcame, he subdued.

قهر force, power, rage.

مقهوران the conquered, oppressed.

قاهر

G

Roots. Derivatives.

فامر victorious.

II. قيد he bound with fetters.

قيد a chain, confinement.

مقيد bound, diligent, engaged.

ك he was, existed, became, it happened.

كون a being, an existence.

كائنات beings, creatures.

مكان an habitation, dignity.

كبر he exceeded in age, was big.

اكبر more or most great.

اكابر grandees.

تکبر pride.

كبريا grandeur, pride.

كبار great men, grandees.

كتب he wrote, described, gave instructions.

Roots. Derivatives.

مكتوبات letters, writings.

مكتابات letters.

كثير it was numerous.

اكثير the greater or greatest number.

تکثیر increase.

كثير abundant, numerous.

كدر it was impure, obscure, turbid, was troubled with adversity.

كدورة affliction.

كرم he was generous, noble, honorable, liberal.

كرم generosity, nobleness, humanity.

كرامت bounty, generosity.

مكرمت dignity, generosity.

مكرم noble, generous, good.

مكارم

Roots. Derivatives.

مكارم noble, actions.
 كرّ he went over again,
 brought back, repeat-
 ed, recurred.
 مكرّر repeated.
 كسر he broke.
 انكسار contrition.
 منكسر broken.
 كشف he detected, laid open,
 revealed.
 مكشوف opened, disco-
 vered.
 كعب he made it of a square
 form.
 كعبه the square temple
 at Mecca.
 كفي it was sufficient.
 كفايت a sufficiency,
 enough.
 اكثفا sufficiency.
 كلّ the whole, every.
 بالكلّ upon the whole,
 wholly.

Roots. Derivatives.

كاسي universal.
 كلف he studied and labored.
 كلفت trouble, vexation.
 تكلف trouble.
 تكاليف impositions,
 burdens.
 كلم he wounded. II, he
 spoke, addressed.
 كلمه a word, speech, ex-
 pression.
 كمل he was whole, perfect.
 كمال perfect,
 اكمل more, or most per-
 fect.
 كمال perfection.
 كمالات perfections.
 كنف he surrounded, guarded.
 اكناف parts, quarters,
 limits.
 كيف II. he distinguished by a
 certain form and qua-
 lity.

كيفيت

Roots. Derivatives.

كَيْفِيَّةٌ state, quality.

ل

لاق it was convenient, it was becoming.

لايق worthy, suitable.

لايقه worthy, suitable, becoming, (*fem* :).

لاذ he fled to, he took for protection.

لاذ an asylum.

لجم he sewed together. IV, he bridled.

لجام a bridle, reins.

لجا he fled to.

التجاء refuge.

لحظ he looked thro' his eye lids. III, he observed.

لحظه the twinkling of an eye, a moment.

ملاحظه observation, contemplation.

لحق he reached, attained.

Roots. Derivatives.

ملحق united, adhering.

لزم it was necessary, he adhered assiduously and inseparably.

لزم necessary, proper.

لزمه necessity, obligation.

لوازم requisites, appertinances.

ملازمه attention, service.

ملازمان attendants, servants.

لسن he overcame with his tongue, he excelled in language.

لسان the tongue, language.

لطف he approached, was favorable, was neat and elegant.

الطاف favors.

لطائف kindness.

ملاطفات

Roots. Derivatives.

لطفات civilities, favors.

لعب the saliva ran from his mouth, he played.

لعب play, amusement.

لما he neglected. VI, he prosecuted, studied to obtain.

لما prosecution.

لما he twisted, turned, looked at, beheld.

لطفات respect, courtesy, politeness.

لقب he gave titles.

لقاب titles.

لما he found, attained, met with, saw.

لقاءات a fight, interview, meeting.

لما he petitioned.

التماس a petition.

التمس petitioning, asked.

لمع it shone, glittered.

Roots. Derivatives.

لمع shining.

لها he played, spent the time, amused himself.

لهو play, joke.

لهف he was afflicted, he groaned.

لهوفان the afflicted.

لمع he was rich.

مال riches, possessions, wealth.

مال he inclined, tended.

ميل inclination.

استمال conciliation, consolation.

ماز he separated, distinguished.

ممتاز distinguished, illustrious.

منع he was raised and advanced, he derived advantage.

منع

Roots.	Derivatives.	Roots.	Derivatives.
	تمتّع advantage.	متمرّدان rebels, disobedient people.	
مثل	he was like.	مزج	he mixed with something else, he qualified.
	مثل a resemblance, fable, simile.	مزاج	constitution, disposition.
	امثال equals, peers.	مسك	he kept hold.
مجد	he surpassed in honor and glory.	تمسك	an obligation.
	ماجد noble, honored.	مكن	he was powerful in dignity and authority.
محض	he gave pure milk, shewed sincere affection.	ممکن	possible.
	محض pure,	امكان	possibility, power.
مدّ	he extended, assisted.	متمكّن	powerful, established, inhabiting.
	امداد assistance.	ملك	he possessed, reigned.
مدد	assistance.	ملك	a kingdom, country.
مدّت	a space of time.	ماكانه	compleat, possession.
مدود	extended.	ملكوت	the invifible world.
مدید	extensive, long.	املاک	possessions, kingdoms, kings.
مواد	matters, articles.		
تمرد	he was accustomed, obstinate.		
تمرد	obstinacy.		

Roots. Derivatives.

ممالك kingdoms, posses-
sions.

ملح he salted.

لاحان mariners, pilots.

منع he denied, refused, pro-
hibited, prevented.

ممنوع prohibited.

منع a prohibition, ob-
stacle.

موانع obstacles.

موانع obstacles.

من he was benevolent,
bestowed benefits.منت an obligation, fa-
vor.

منه his favor, from

ممنون obliged by favors.

مهد he spread equally, he
smoothed.

تمهيد arrangement.

مهاد a bed.

Roots. Derivatives.

ناب he went his turn, he
performed the duty of
another.نايب a deputy, viceger-
ent.

نواب Viceroys, Nabob.

نار he shone.

نور light.

انوار lights.

انور more or most light.

نوراني bright.

تنوير illumination.

منور illumination, illu-
minating.

منير shining, illustrious.

ناط he suspended, added to,
annexed.

منوط fastened, bound.

نال he gave, bestowed, was
liberal.

منوال

Roots.	Derivatives.	Roots.	Derivatives.
منوال	mode, manner.	نادر	rare.
نبا	he was retired, distant.	نزل	he alighted, put up at an inn.
نبي	a prophet.	منازل	stages.
نسوي	belonging to a prophet.	ممرات	rank, station.
نبه	he recollected, adverted, was noble and famous.	نزول	descending, sojourning.
تنبيه	admonition.	نزع	he removed, tore away.
انتباه	attention, animadversion.	III,	was eager, contentious.
نتج	he assisted in labor.	نزاع	contention.
نتيج	a consequence, conclusion, offspring.	نسب	he traced the origin, descent.
نخا	he tended, fought, turned towards.	انساب	more excellent.
نواحي	territories.	نسبت	proportion, relation, race.
نخل	he sifted.	نسب	lineage.
نخل	a palm tree.	نسي	he forgot, neglected, left.
نخا	he boasted, shewed his pride.	منسي	forgotten.
نخوت	pride, pomp.	نشا	he grew, was raised.
نذر	it remained alone.	انشا	composition.

منشي

Roots.

Derivatives.

منشي a composer, a
teacher of language.

نشا a creature, being.

نصح he gave advice, consult-
ed.

نصيت advice, admoni-
tion.

نصائح advices, admoni-
tions.

نصب he fixed, placed, erect-
ed, labored.

منصب an office, station.

نصاب root, principle,
dignity.

نصر he assisted, defended.

نصر assistance, victory.

منصور assisted, protected.

نصف he touched in the mid-
dle, took the half.

انصاف equity.

مناصف dividing equally
into halves.

Roots.

Derivatives.

بالمناصف in halves, e-
qually divided.

نصف justice, equity.

نظر he saw, beheld.

انتظار expectation.

منتظر expecting.

منظور seen, looked at.

مناظره comparing, con-
trasting.

ناظر observing, an ob-
server, spectator.

نظر sight.

نظير alike, resembling.

نظم he put in order.

انتظام regulation, ar-
rangement.

نظام order, regulation,
arrangement.

نعم he was agreeable, plea-
sant.

انعام a present.

H

نفس

Roots, Derivatives.

نفس she brought forth, it
was precious, held dear.

نفيس precious.

نقايس rarities, precious
things.

نفس the soul, self.

نفذ he penetrated, it arrived,
passed and went thro'.

نفوذ arrival, penetra-
tion, passage.

نفاذ penetration, ad-
mission.

نفق he perished, was spoilt,
lost.

مناقت deceit, treach-
ery, impiety.

نفاق treachery.

نقش he painted, drew, carved.

نقش a picture, draw-
ing, figure.

نقص it was deminished, def-
troyed.

نقصان deficiency, loss.

Roots. Derivatives.

نقد he counted the money
and paid it.

نقد cash, ready-money.

نقب he dug thro', perforat-
ed, was Tribune.

نقابت magistracy.

نمىس he kept secret, he con-
cealed.

ناموس reputation,
credit.

نمل he had the sensation of
ants creeping under his
fingers.

انامل fingers.

II. نوع it moved. V, it was
divided into several
species.

انواع species, kinds.

نوع a species, kind.

نوي he intended, proposed
to himself.

نيت intention.

نهم

Roots. Derivatives.

نهم he urged, he was hungry and voracious, had a strong desire.

نهمت avidity, great desire.

نہا he forbade, prohibited, it arrived.

انہا annunciation.

نہی a prohibition.

نہایت end, extremity, excess.

نہج he laid open, pointed out the best way.

نہج a road, path, mode.

نہض he raised himself, he arose.

نہضت rising up, departure, motion.

و

وتر he made it separate and distinct.

مواتر successively.

وجب it was necessary.

موجب a cause, motive.

Roots. Derivatives.

واجب necessary, becoming.

وجه he struck in the face.

بوجه من الوجوه by every manner of means.

توجه countenance, favor.

جهت reason, manner.

جهات faces, surfaces, modes.

متوجه turning towards.

وجه face, manner, method.

وجوه methods, appearances.

وجومات appearances, methods.

وجہات ib.

وجد he found, recovered, acquired, produced.

موجود present, existing.

وحد he was alone.

اتحاد union.

احد

Roots. Derivatives.

- احد one, a single person.
 ودع he placed, settled, deposited.
 ودیعت a deposit, trust.
 ودایع deposits.
 وود he loved.
 مودت love, friendship.
 وداد ib.
 ورث he got by inheritance, became heir.
 وارث an heir.
 میراث patrimony, inheritance.
 موروثی hereditary.
 ورد he was present, he entered, came down, approached, arrived.
 ورود arrival.
 وزن he weighed, examined, balanced.
 وزن weight, measure.
 وزر he sustained, bore, overcame.

Roots. Derivatives.

- وزارت the dignity of Vizier.
 وسط he sat in the middle, penetrated into the middle.
 واسطه the motive, means, cause.
 وشح he was interwoven, closely united.
 موشح united, closely connected.
 وصل he joined, united.
 اتصال conjunction.
 متصل contiguous.
 واصل joined, arrived, arriving.
 وصول arrival, conjunction.
 وصال a meeting.
 وضع he placed, fixed, deposited.
 موضع a situation, village.
 وضع situation, state, conduct.

موضع

Roots.	Derivatives.
	موضح manifesting, appearing, clear.
	واضح manifest, appearing.
وطن	he resided, frequented.
	مواطنان inhabitants.
	مواطن habitations.
	وطن residence, abode.
وظف	II, he gave daily wages.
	وظائف pensions, wages.
وظب	he was assiduous, persevered.
	مواظبت perseverance.
وعد	he predicted, promised, threatened.
	ميعاد the place or time of an engagement.
وفر	it was compleat, full, abundant.
	موفوره abundant.
	وافر abounding.
	وفور plenty, the full.

Roots.	Derivatives.
وفي	he stood to his promise, he paid the whole, it was compleat and full.
	وفاء fidelity, the performance of engagement.
	وافيات abundances, sufficiencies.
	مستوفيان men of business, those who perform the whole.
وفق	he found it useful, it happened luckily.
	اتفاق concurrence.
	موافق agreeing, conformable.
	توفيق concurrence.
وقع	it happened, it fell down.
	توقع expectation.
	واقع happening.
	واقعه event, accident.
	وقوع occurrence, accident.

وقايح

Roots.	Derivatives.	Roots.	Derivatives.
	وقايح occurrences.	وكلا	embassadors, agents.
وقف	he stood, remained, detained.	وكد	he stood, he bound, established.
	توقف procrastination, delay.	تاكيد	diligence, establishment.
	موقوف established, a delay.	تاكيدات	exertions.
	موقف a station.	وكب	he proceeded gradually.
	واقف standing, skilful, experienced.	موكب	an army, retinue.
	وقوف knowledge, skill.	وكا	he tied with a ligature.
وقت	he fixed to a time.		IV, he supported.
	وقت time, season.	تكية	a pillow, a place of repose, support.
	اوقات times, periods.	ولد	he begot, she brought forth.
وقر	it was weighty, he sat, was quiet, modest, grave and mild.		ولد a son.
	وقار dignity, authority.		والده a mother.
وكل	he entrusted, committed, delegated.	ولي	he disposed properly, governed.
	وكيل an ambassador, agent.	ولايت	a country, government.
		ولا	a period, interval.
		ولي	a prince, lord, master.
		اوليا	

Roots.	Derivatives.
	اوليا lords, masters.
	والا high, mighty.
	استيلا superiority.
	مولانا my Lord! from نا ولي & my
	موالي lords, judges.
	وما he gave a nod, a signal.
	ايما a signal, nod.
	مومي اليه abovementioned, وما & ه, الي from
وهاب	he gave, bestowed, ex- celled in giving.
	مواهب gifts.
<u>ه</u>	
هال	he was afraid.
	هايل terrible.
هجر	he cut a way, he left, deserted.
	مهجور separated, deserted.
هدهد	he complained, moan- ed, he hushed to sleep.

Roots.	Derivatives.
	هدهد the lapwing.
هدم	he pulled down, over- turned, destroyed.
	منهدم destroyed.
هزم	he pressed, routed, put to flight.
	منهزم defeated, routed.
هم	he considered with at- tention.
	اهتمام diligence.
	مهم great, important.
	امهمات affairs of impor- tance.
	اهتمامت care, intention, inclination.
همل	he went unattended.
	اهمال negligence.
<u>ي</u>	
يتيم	he was an orphan, fo- litary.
	يتيمان orphans.

Roots.	Derivatives.	Roots.	Derivatives.
يدي	it affected in the hand.	يمن	he put it on the right side, he was happy prosperous.
يد	the hand, power.	ميمون	fortunate, auspicious.
يسر	he was gentle, easy, attainable.	يوم	he remained during the day.
ميسر	made easy, attainable.	ايام	days.
يقن	he was sure, had certain knowledge.		
يقين	certainty, truth.		

F I N I S.

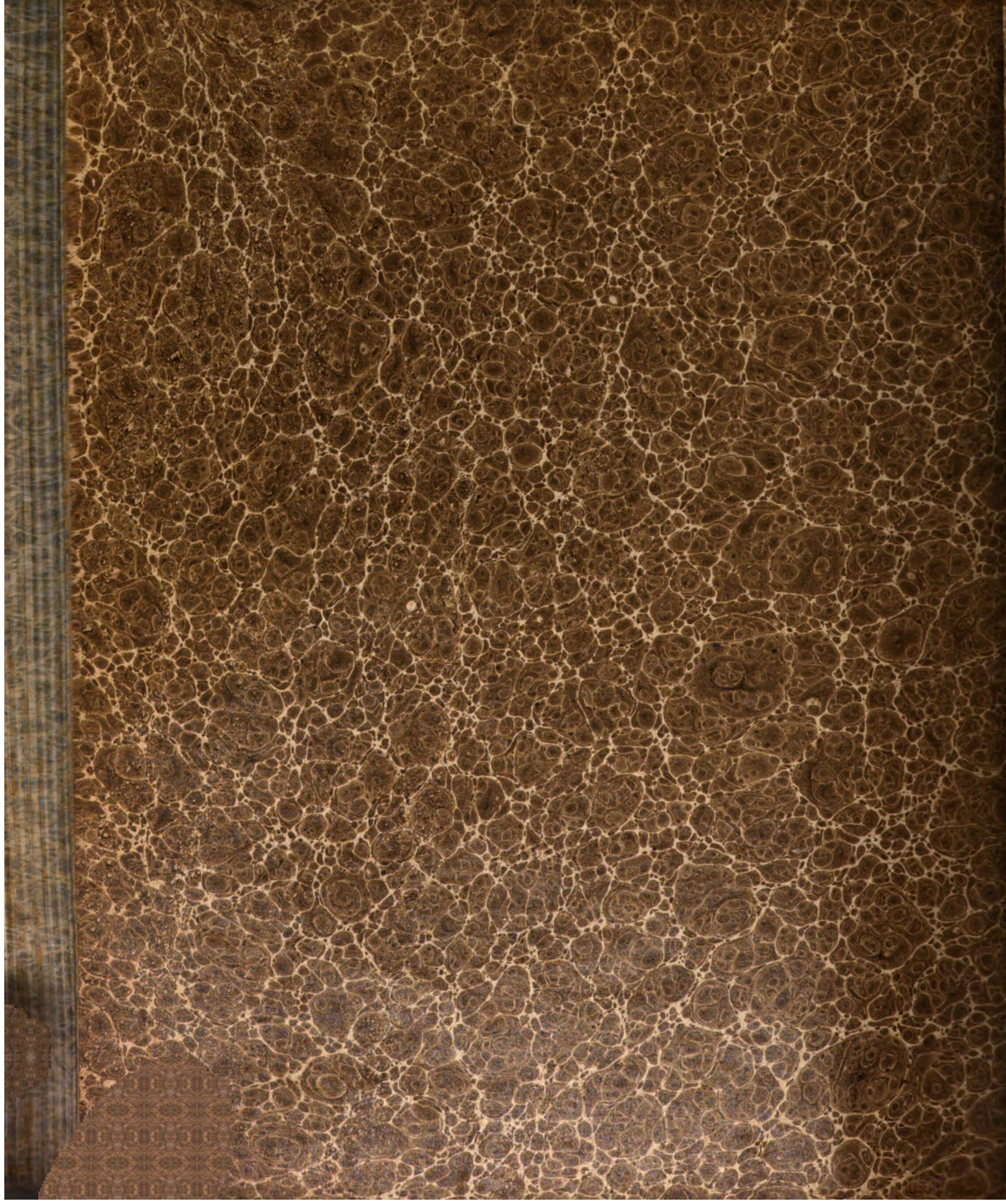


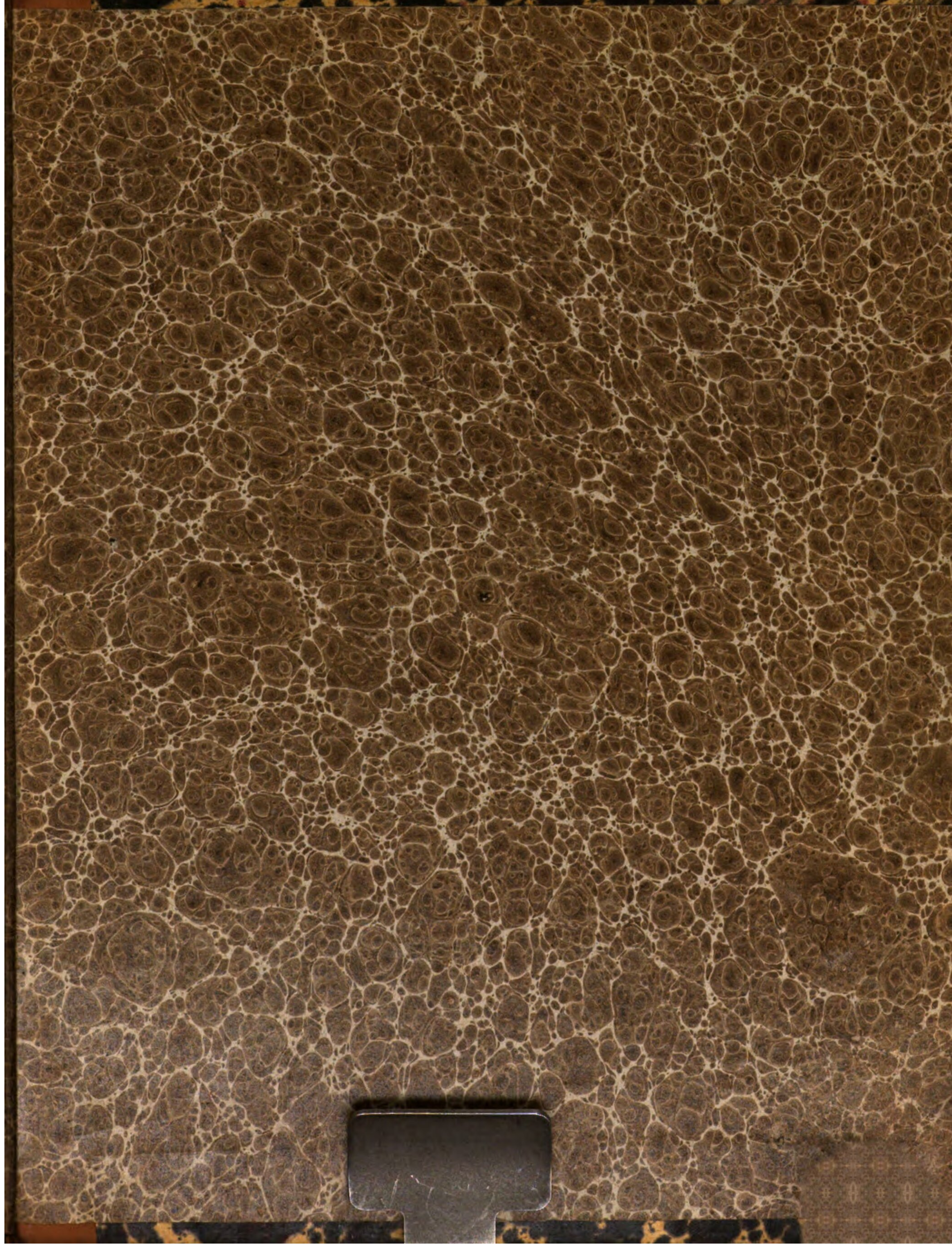
INDEX

Page	Description	Page	Description
1	Introduction	10	Chapter I. The right to a happy prof- ession.
2	Chapter II. The right to a happy profession.	11	Chapter II. The right to a happy profession.
3	Chapter III. The right to a happy profession.	12	Chapter III. The right to a happy profession.
4	Chapter IV. The right to a happy profession.	13	Chapter IV. The right to a happy profession.
5	Chapter V. The right to a happy profession.	14	Chapter V. The right to a happy profession.
6	Chapter VI. The right to a happy profession.	15	Chapter VI. The right to a happy profession.
7	Chapter VII. The right to a happy profession.	16	Chapter VII. The right to a happy profession.
8	Chapter VIII. The right to a happy profession.	17	Chapter VIII. The right to a happy profession.
9	Chapter IX. The right to a happy profession.	18	Chapter IX. The right to a happy profession.

FINIS









Harikāṇa

Inṣā-i Harkaran = The forms of Herkern [Harikaran] corrected from a variety of manuscripts, supplied with the distinguishing marks of construction

Calcutta 1781

4 A.or. 2150

urn:nbn:de:bvb:12-bsb10621949-0